01-0666114

(IRS Employer

Identification Number)

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 2 To FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

8742

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code number)

550 West Van Buren Street Chicago, Illinois 60607

(312) 583-8700

 $(Address, including\ zip\ code, and\ telephone\ number, including\ area\ code, of\ registrant's\ principal\ executive\ offices)$

Gary E. Holdren

Chief Executive Officer and President Huron Consulting Group Inc. 550 West Van Buren Street Chicago, Illinois 60607 (312) 583-8700

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies To:

Charles W. Mulaney, Jr., Esq. Kimberly A. deBeers, Esq. Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 333 West Wacker Drive Chicago, Illinois 60606 (312) 407-0700 Herbert S. Wander, Esq. Adam R. Klein, Esq. Katten Muchin Zavis Rosenman 525 West Monroe Street Chicago, Illinois 60661 (312) 902-5200

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement number for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

APPROXIMATE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PROPOSED SALE TO THE PUBLIC: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, check the following box.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor the selling stockholder may sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and neither we nor the selling stockholder are soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS Subject to Completion August 12, 2004

Shares



Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of shares of common stock of Huron Consulting Group Inc. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We are offering shares of common stock and the selling stockholder identified in this prospectus is offering shares of common stock. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of any shares by the selling stockholder. The initial public offering price of our common stock is expected to be between \$ and \$ per share.

We have applied for the quotation of our common stock on the NASDAQ National Market under the symbol "HURN."

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any shares, you should carefully read the discussion of material risks of investing in our common stock in "Risk factors" beginning on page 11 of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to the selling stockholder	\$	\$

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional discounts and commissions, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus to cover over-allotments, if any. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions will be \$ and total proceeds, before expenses, to the selling stockholder will be \$.

The underwriters are offering the common stock as set forth under "Underwriting." Delivery of the shares of common stock will be made on or about 2004

UBS Investment Bank

Deutsche Bank Securities

William Blair & Company

You should only rely on the information contained in this prospectus. Neither we, the selling stockholder nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus. We and the selling stockholder are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of the date of this prospectus.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Prospectus summary</u>	1
Risk factors	11
Special note regarding forward-looking statements	22
Use of proceeds	23
Dividend policy	25
<u>Capitalization</u>	26
Dilution	28
Selected consolidated financial and other operating data	30
Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations	33
Business	51
Management	63
Certain relationships and related transactions	75
Principal and selling stockholders	79
Description of capital stock	81
Shares eligible for future sale	88
Material U.S. federal tax considerations for non-U.S. holders of our common stock	90
<u>Underwriting</u>	93
Legal matters	97
Experts Experts	97
Where you can find additional information	97
Index to financial statements	F-1

Through and including , 2004 (the 25th day after commencement of this offering), federal securities law may require all dealers effecting transactions in our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

Huron Consulting Group Inc., Huron Consulting Group, our logo and certain other names of our services are our trademarks, trade names or service marks. Each trademark, trade name or service mark of any other company appearing in this prospectus belongs to its holder.

Prospectus summary

The following is a summary of some of the information contained in this prospectus. In addition to this summary, we urge you to read the entire prospectus carefully, especially the risks of investing in our common stock discussed under "Risk factors" and the consolidated financial statements and notes to those financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "Huron," "company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Huron Consulting Group Inc. and its subsidiaries.

OUR BUSINESS

We are an independent provider of financial and operational consulting services. Our highly experienced and credentialed professionals employ their expertise in accounting, finance, economics and operations to provide our clients with specialized analysis and customized advice and solutions that are tailored to address each client's particular challenges and opportunities.

We provide our services through two segments: Financial Consulting and Operational Consulting. Our Financial Consulting segment helps clients effectively address complex challenges that arise from litigation, disputes, investigations, regulation, financial distress and other sources of significant conflict or change. Our services in this segment include financial and economic analysis; forensic accounting; expert support and testimony services; restructuring, turnaround and bankruptcy advisory services; and valuation analysis. Our Operational Consulting segment helps clients improve the overall efficiency and effectiveness of their operations, reduce costs, manage regulatory compliance and maximize procurement efficiency. For the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, we derived 68.9% and 62.3%, respectively, of our revenues from Financial Consulting and 31.1% and 37.7%, respectively, of our revenues from Operational Consulting.

We believe many organizations are facing increasingly large and complex business disputes and lawsuits, a growing number of regulatory and internal investigations and more intense public scrutiny. Concurrently, we believe increased competition and regulation are presenting significant operational and financial challenges for organizations. Distressed companies are responding to these challenges by restructuring and reorganizing their businesses and capital structures, while financially healthy organizations are striving to take advantage of business opportunities by improving operations, reducing costs and maximizing revenue. Many organizations have limited dedicated resources to respond effectively to these challenges and opportunities. Consequently, we believe these organizations will increasingly seek to augment their internal resources with experienced independent consultants like us.

We provide our services to a wide variety of both financially sound and distressed organizations, including Fortune 500 companies, medium-sized and large businesses, leading academic institutions, healthcare organizations and the law firms that represent these various organizations. Since May 2002, we have conducted over 1,000 engagements for over 500 clients, and we have worked on engagements with 35 of the 40 largest U.S. law firms listed in *The American Lawyer* 2004 Am Law 100.

As of June 30, 2004, we had 613 employees, including 499 billable professionals, whom we refer to as consultants. In addition to our headquarters in Chicago, we have five other core offices located in Boston, Houston, New York City, San Francisco and Washington, D.C. and two smaller offices located in Charlotte and Los Angeles.

OUR HISTORY

Huron was formed in March 2002 and commenced operations in May 2002. We were founded by a core group of experienced financial and operational consultants that consisted primarily of former Arthur

Andersen LLP partners and professionals, including our chief executive officer, Gary E. Holdren, with

equity sponsorship from a group of investors led by Lake Capital Management LLC. For purposes of holding their investment in us, these investors formed our parent, HCG Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. HCG Holdings LLC, which is the selling stockholder in this offering, currently owns approximately 93% of our outstanding common stock. After giving effect to this offering (without giving effect to the underwriters' over-allotment option) and shares of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees on the date of this prospectus, HCG Holdings LLC will own approximately % of our outstanding common stock. As a result, HCG Holdings LLC will continue to have the power to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval after the consummation of this offering. After giving effect to this offering (without giving effect to the underwriters' shares of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees on the date of this over-allotment option), the issuance of prospectus and the grant to each of our independent directors of options exercisable for shares of common stock, assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, our executive officers and board members will collectively own % of our outstanding common stock, assuming all outstanding options that will be vested at the time of consummation of this offering, including the options held by these persons, were exercised and that the exercise price was paid in cash. See "Prospectus summary—Background and certain transactions," "Certain relationships and related transactions" and "Principal and selling stockholders" for further information.

We created Huron because we believed that a financial and operational consulting business that is unaffiliated with a public accounting firm is better suited to serve its clients' needs. As an independent consulting firm, Huron is not subject to the legal restrictions placed on public accounting firms that prohibit them from providing certain non-audit services to their audit clients. We also believed that many other consulting firms provided only a limited scope of services and, therefore, a company such as ours with a wide array of services would be better positioned to serve the diverse and complex needs of various organizations.

In response to strong demand for our services, we began aggressively hiring consultants in the first quarter of 2003 and added over 200 new consultants during 2003. While this aggressive hiring negatively impacted our utilization rates (determined by dividing the number of hours all of our consultants worked on client assignments during a period by the total available working hours for all of our consultants during the same period, assuming a forty-hour work week, less paid holidays and vacation days) as we integrated our new hires, we believe the early results of this growth initiative are evident in our recent financial results. Revenues in 2002 totaled \$35.1 million for our first eight months of operations and rose to \$101.5 million in 2003, our first full year of operations. Revenues totaled \$81.6 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004 compared to \$46.9 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003, representing 74.0% year-over-year growth. We incurred a net loss of \$4.2 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002 and a net loss of \$1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 and generated net income of \$7.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004. We had a total stockholders' deficit of \$0.2 million.

OUR COMPETITIVE STRENGTHS

We believe our key competitive strengths include:

- Experienced and highly qualified consultants. Our consultants combine proficiency in accounting, finance, economics and operations with deep knowledge of specific industries. In addition, many of our consultants are highly credentialed and include certified public accountants, MBAs, accredited valuation specialists and forensic accountants.
- ^Ø **Independent provider of financial and operational consulting services.** We believe increased regulations, growing public scrutiny and concern regarding auditor conflicts of interests provide us with a competitive advantage over public accounting firms in securing consulting

engagements. We also believe that the relatively small number of large public accounting firms will lead some organizations to engage independent consultants like us to preserve their flexibility to hire large public accounting firms for audit or other attest services.

- Omplementary service offerings and integrated approach. We offer a broad array of financial and operational consulting services that can be delivered through teams of consultants from our different practices. Our integrated approach enables us to provide solutions tailored to specific client needs. In addition, our range of service offerings reduces our dependence on any one service offering or industry, provides a stimulating work environment for our consultants and enhances our flexibility in managing the utilization and career development of our directors, managers, associates and analysts.
- Distinctive culture. We believe we have been successful in attracting and retaining top talent because of our distinctive culture, which combines the energy and flexibility of a high-growth company with the professionalism of a major professional services firm. We believe our performance-based compensation program, which both recognizes individual performance and reinforces teamwork, also contributes to our recruiting and retention success.

OUR GROWTH STRATEGY

We have grown significantly since we commenced operations, more than doubling the number of our consultants from 213 on May 31, 2002 to 499 on June 30, 2004. We believe there are a number of opportunities to continue to grow our business, including:

- Attracting additional highly qualified consultants. We believe our stimulating work environment, performance-based compensation program and distinctive culture will enable us to attract additional top talent from other consulting firms, accounting firms, targeted industries and on-campus recruiting. In the near term, our focus will primarily be on hiring and developing additional managers, associates and analysts to expand support for our existing practices and better leverage our managing directors and directors.
- Growing our existing relationships and developing new relationships. We work hard to maintain and grow our existing client and law firm relationships. The goodwill created from these relationships leads to referrals from satisfied clients and their law firms, which also enables us to secure engagements with new clients.
- Ontinuing to promote and deliver an integrated approach to service delivery. We will continue to utilize our experience with the financial and operational challenges facing our clients to identify and provide additional value-added services as part of an integrated solution. Frequently, a particular engagement is expanded or a new engagement secured with an existing client as a direct result of our quality work for that client.
- Ontinuing to build our brand. We intend to continue to build our reputation and a common identity for the services we provide under the Huron brand name. We believe that using a common brand name and identity for our services enhances our visibility in the marketplace and improves our ability to compete for new business.
- © Expanding our service offerings. We believe there will be opportunities to expand our current capabilities or broaden the scope of our existing services, and we will evaluate these in response to client and general market demands.

RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS AND GROWTH STRATEGY

While we believe focusing on the key areas set forth above will provide us with opportunities to reach our goals, there are a number of risks and uncertainties that may limit our ability to achieve our goals, including that:

- Ø our success depends largely on our ability to attract, develop, motivate and retain highly skilled individuals in an industry where there is great competition for talent:
- growing our business places demands on our management and internal systems, processes and controls, and the increased costs associated with successfully managing these demands may adversely affect our profitability;

- our profitability depends to a large extent on the utilization and billing rates for our consultants, which are affected by a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control;
- ^Ø our ability to maintain and attract new business depends upon our reputation, the professional reputation of our consultants and the quality of our services, and any factor that diminishes our reputation or that of our consultants or calls into question the quality of our services could make it substantially more difficult for us to attract new engagements and clients;
- Ø our ability to build our brand could be negatively impacted if another company were to successfully challenge our right to use the Huron name, or if we were unable to prevent a competitor from using a name that is similar to our name; and
- Ø our industry includes a large number of participants and is intensely competitive, and, if we are unable to compete successfully, our financial results will be adversely affected.

For more information about these and other risks related to our business and an investment in our common stock, see "Risk factors" beginning on page 11. You should consider carefully all of these risks before making an investment in our common stock.

BACKGROUND AND CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

HCG Holdings LLC, our parent and the selling stockholder, is controlled by Lake Capital Partners LP and Lake Capital Management LLC. The remaining equity interests in HCG Holdings LLC are held by certain other institutional investors, some of our executive officers and 27 of our other managing directors, each of our board members, a director nominee and approximately 30 other holders. Our executive officers, board members and the director nominee holding interests in HCG Holdings LLC are Gary Holdren, our Chief Executive Officer and a board member, George Massaro, our Chief Operating Officer and a board member, Gary Burge, our Chief Financial Officer, Daniel Broadhurst, our Vice President, and John McCartney, a director nominee. These individuals collectively hold 2.1% of the common interests and 2.3% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC. Paul Yovovich, whom we expect to add to our board after the consummation of this offering, is president and a member of Lake Capital Management LLC and, through control of its ultimate general partner, controls Lake Capital Partners LP. Mr. Yovovich also directly holds 1.0% of the common interests and 2.9% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC.

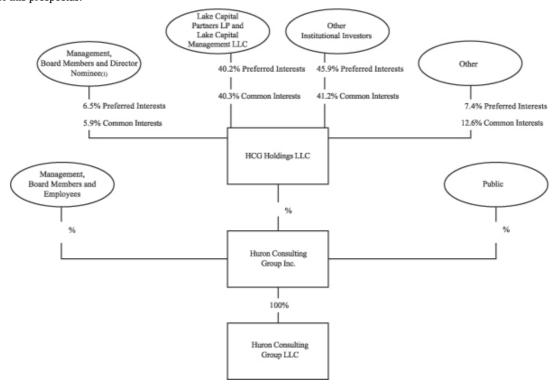
HCG Holdings LLC currently owns approximately 93% of our outstanding common stock and all of our outstanding 8% preferred stock and 8% promissory notes. Some of our executive officers, each of our board members and some of our current and former employees own the remaining approximately 7% of our outstanding common stock. On the date of this prospectus, we intend to grant shares of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees. Our executive officers who will be granted shares of restricted common stock are Messrs. Holdren, Massaro, Burge and Broadhurst and Mary Sawall, our Vice President, Human Resources, who will be granted shares of restricted common stock, respectively. Based on and a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, the aggregate value of the shares of restricted common stock to be granted to Messrs. Holdren, Massaro, Burge and Broadhurst and Ms. Sawall is \$, \$, \$, \$ respectively. We also intend to grant to each of our independent directors options exercisable for shares of our common stock, assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus. These options will have a per share exercise price equal to the public offering price.

Upon consummation of this offering, we will use approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\$ million of our net proceeds to redeem the outstanding 8% preferred stock and approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\$ million to repay in full the outstanding 8% promissory notes. We expect that HCG Holdings LLC will distribute substantially all of the proceeds it receives from the sale of the shares being offered by it in this offering, the redemption of the outstanding 8% preferred stock and the repayment by us of the 8% promissory notes to its members in accordance with its governing documents. Assuming that each of the foregoing transactions occurred

on July 31, 2004, this offering was consummated at a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid- point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, and HCG Holdings LLC distributed the entire amount of its proceeds, Messrs. Holdren, Massaro, Burge, Broadhurst and McCartney would receive a payment of approximately \$, \$, \$ and \$, respectively.

See "Use of proceeds," "Certain relationships and related transactions," "Principal and selling stockholders" and "Description of capital stock" for further information.

The following organizational chart sets forth the corporate structure and ownership of us and of HCG Holdings LLC after giving effect to this offering (without giving effect to the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option). Our post-offering ownership structure gives effect to the issuance by us of share of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees on the date of this prospectus, but does not give effect to shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options, including shares issuable upon the exercise of options to be issued to our independent directors on the date of this prospectus.



The executive officers, board members and the director nominee included in this group are Messrs. Broadhurst, Burge, Holdren, Massaro and McCartney. These individuals collectively hold 2.1% of the common interests and 2.3% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC. The remaining 3.8% of the common interests and 4.2% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC held by this group reflects the interests held by 27 of our other managing directors.

CORPORATE INFORMATION

We were incorporated in Delaware in March 2002, commenced operations in May 2002 and conduct all of our consulting activities through a wholly-owned subsidiary, Huron Consulting Group LLC. Our headquarters are located at 550 West Van Buren Street, Chicago, Illinois 60607 and our telephone number is (312) 583-8700. Our web site is www.huronconsultinggroup.com. Information contained on our web site is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should not consider information contained on our web site as part of this prospectus.

The offering

Common stock offered by us	shares
Common stock offered by the selling stockholder	shares
Total	shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	shares
Over-allotment option	shares of common stock to be offered by the selling stockholder if the underwriters exercise the over- allotment option in full.
Proposed NASDAQ National Market symbol	HURN
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$\) million assuming a public offering price of \$\) per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholder. We will use approximately \$\) million of our net proceeds to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock and approximately \$\) million to repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes. All of the outstanding shares of the 8% preferred stock and the aggregate principal amount of the 8% promissory notes are held by our parent, HCG Holdings LLC, which is the selling stockholder in this offering. We intend to use the balance of our net proceeds to pay off any borrowings outstanding under our credit agreement and for other general corporate purposes, including working capital. See "Use of proceeds."

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after this offering is based on the number of shares outstanding at , 2004. This number includes the shares of restricted common stock that we intend to grant to our executive officers and certain of our employees on the date of this prospectus, but does not include:

- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued under our equity incentive plans, with a weighted average exercise price of \$ per share;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options that we intend to grant on the date of this prospectus to our independent directors, with a per share exercise price equal to the public offering price and assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus; and
- g shares reserved and available for future grant or issuance under our 2004 Omnibus Stock Plan.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes:

^Ø the issuance of the shares of restricted common stock that we intend to grant to our executive officers and certain of our employees on the date of this prospectus;

- Ø the grant of the options exerciseable for shares of our common stock that we intend to grant to our independent directors on the date of this prospectus;
- ^Ø a for stock split of our outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock, which will be effected prior to the consummation of this offering;
- Ø the conversion of each outstanding share of our Class B common stock into a share of our Class A common stock and the renaming of our Class A common stock to "common stock," which will occur immediately prior to the consummation of this offering pursuant to the terms of our certificate of incorporation; and
- ^Ø the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option, which entitles them to purchase up to the selling stockholder.

additional shares of our common stock from

Summary consolidated financial and other operating data

We have derived the following summary consolidated financial data for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and for the year ended December 31, 2003 from our audited consolidated financial statements, except for the pro forma data. We have derived the following summary consolidated financial data for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and 2004 and as of June 30, 2004 from our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, except for the pro forma data. In the opinion of management, this information contains all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring accruals, necessary for a fair presentation of our results of operations and financial position for such periods. The summary information set forth below is not necessarily indicative of the results of future operations and should be read in conjunction with "Selected consolidated financial and other operating data," "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The pro forma balance sheet data gives effect to the issuance of shares of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees, which will occur on the date of this prospectus, as if it had occurred on June 30, 2004.

The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data gives effect to the foregoing issuance of restricted common stock as well as the following transactions as if each had occurred on June 30, 2004:

- the sale by us of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us;
- $^{\emptyset}$ the use of approximately \$ million of our estimated net proceeds to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock; and
- ^Ø the use of approximately \$ million of our estimated net proceeds to repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes.

For further information regarding the redemption of our 8% preferred stock and the repayment of our 8% promissory notes, see the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of proceeds."

Consolidated statements of operations data:		March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31,		ar ended	ended June 30,		
		ember 31, 2002	December 31, 2003		20		2004
		(unaudited) (in thousands, except per share and other operating data)					
Revenues and reimbursable expenses:	¢	25 101	¢.	101 406	·	. 022	Ø 01 C04
Revenues Reimbursable expenses	\$	35,101 2,921	\$	101,486 8,808	\$ 46	3,906	\$ 81,604 7,090
reminuisanie expenses		2,921		0,000		5,300	7,030
Total revenues and reimbursable expenses		38,022		110,294	50),829	88,694
Direct costs and reimbursable expenses:							
Direct costs		26,055		69,401		9,320	47,461
Reimbursable expenses		2,921		8,929		3,917	7,065
Total direct costs and reimbursable expenses		28,976		78,330	33	3,237	54,526
Gross profit		9,046		31,964	17	7,592	34,168
Operating expenses:		5,5.0		51,55.		,002	5 1,100
Selling, general and administrative expenses		8,813		25,185	11	1,093	17,790
Depreciation and amortization expense		3,048		5,328	2	2,658	1,075
Other operating expenses(1)		3,715		1,668		_	2,139
		45.550		22.101			
Total operating expenses		15,576		32,181	13	3,751	21,004
Operating (loss) income		(6,530)		(217)	3	3,841	13,164
Other expense:							
Interest expense		332		856		418	516
Other		1		112		112	(1)
Total other expense		333		968		530	515
		(0.000)		(1.105)			10.010
(Loss) income before (benefit) provision for income taxes		(6,863)		(1,185)		3,311	12,649
(Benefit) provision for income taxes		(2,697)		(122)		1,451	5,313
Net (loss) income		(4,166)		(1,063)	1	1,860	7,336
Accrued dividends on 8% preferred stock		646		1,066		516	558
N.4. M. (1.11)	ф.	(4.042)	ф.	(0.400)		. 244	Ф. С. ППО
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders	\$	(4,812)	\$	(2,129)	\$ 1	1,344	\$ 6,778
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share:							
Basic	\$	(0.18)	\$	(0.08)	\$	0.02	\$ 0.22
Diluted Weighted average shares used in calculating net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share:	\$	(0.18)	\$	(80.0)	\$	0.02	\$ 0.20
Basic Basic		27,147		27,303	27	7,153	27,626
Diluted		27,147		27,303		3,421	29,869
Cash dividend per common share(2)		· —		· —		_	\$ 0.04
Unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders(3)			\$	(580)			\$ 7,581
Unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share(3):							
Basic			\$				\$
Diluted Unaudited pro forma weighted average shares outstanding used in calculating net (loss) income attributable to			\$				\$
common stockholders per share(4): Basic Dilucat							
Diluted							
Other operating data (unaudited):							
Number of consultants (at end of period)(5)		262		477	355		499
Utilization rate(6) Average billing rate per hour(7)		57.3% \$ 206		6.1% 217	72.49 \$ 224	0	72.6% \$ 238
riverage oming rate per nout(/)		ψ 200	Φ.	-1/	ψ 424		ψ 430

Six months

As of June 30, 2004

Consolidated balance sheet data:	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted
		(unaudited) (in thousands)	_
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 943		
Working capital	16,762		
Total assets	48,856		
Long-term debt (consisting of 8% promissory notes)	10,076		
Total 8% preferred stock	14,770		
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(246)		

- Other operating expenses consist of management and advisory fees paid to related parties and organizational costs totaling \$3,715 for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002, a (1) loss on lease abandonment of \$1,668 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and a restructuring charge of \$2,139 for the six months ended June 30, 2004.
- On May 12, 2004, we declared a special dividend on each outstanding share of our common stock and 8% preferred stock payable to holders of record on May 25, 2004. We paid the special dividend on June 29, 2004. The 8% preferred stock participated on an as converted basis. The aggregate amount of the dividend was \$1.25 million, or \$0.04 per share of common stock and \$9.65 per share of 8%
- June 29, 2004. The 8% preferred stock participated on an as converted basis. The aggregate amount of the dividend was \$1.25 million, or \$0.04 per share of common stock and \$9.65 per share of 8% preferred stock. Other than the special dividend, we have not declared or paid any dividends on our common stock since our inception and do not intend to pay any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. See "Dividend policy."

 The total pro forma adjustments to net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders are approximately \$1,549 and \$803 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively. The adjustments consist of an adjustment of approximately \$1,066 and \$558 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively, to eliminate the accrued preferred stock dividends associated with our outstanding 8% preferred atock and an adjustment of approximately \$483 and \$245 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively, to eliminate the interest expense, net of tax expense, related to our outstanding 8% promissory notes. We will redeem the 8% preferred stock and repay the 8% promissory notes with a portion of the net proceeds from this offering as discussed in the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of proceeds."

 The pro forma weighted average shares outstanding represents an increase of and weighted average shares as of December 31, 2003 and June 30, 2004, respectively, related to the issuance of shares that would have been issued by us in this offering, based on an assumed public offering price of \$per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, less estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us, in order to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock (including the liquidation participation amount) and repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes, as if these transactions occurred at the beginning of each period. See " restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees on the date of this prospectus.
- Consultants consist of our billable professionals.
- We calculate the utilization rate for our consultants by dividing the number of hours all of our consultants worked on client assignments during a period by the total available working hours for all of our consultants during the same period, assuming a forty-hour work week, less paid holidays and vacation days.

 Average billing rate per hour is calculated by dividing revenues for a period by the number of hours worked on client assignments during the same period.

Risk factors

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks below before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. In such an event, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS

Our inability to retain our senior management team and other managing directors would be detrimental to the success of our business. We rely heavily on our senior management team, including Gary Holdren, our Chief Executive Officer, and George Massaro, our Chief Operating Officer, and other managing directors, and our ability to retain them is particularly important to our future success. Given the highly specialized nature of our services, these people must have a thorough understanding of our service offerings as well as the skills and experience necessary to manage an organization consisting of a diverse group of professionals. In addition, we rely on our senior management team and other managing directors to generate and market our business. Further, in light of our limited operating history, our senior management's and other managing directors' personal reputations and relationships with our clients are a critical element in obtaining and maintaining client engagements. Although we enter into non-solicitation agreements with our senior management team and other managing directors, we do not enter into non-competition agreements. Accordingly, members of our senior management team and our other managing directors are not contractually prohibited from leaving or joining one of our competitors, and some of our clients could choose to use the services of that competitor instead of our services. If one or more members of our senior management team or our other managing directors leave and we cannot replace them with a suitable candidate quickly, we could experience difficulty in securing and successfully completing engagements and managing our business properly, which could harm our business prospects and results of operations.

Our senior management team and our other managing directors will receive substantial financial benefits as a result of this offering, which may reduce the financial incentive for them to stay with us.

Risk factors

In addition, some of our executive officers and other managing directors, each of our board members and a director nominee are members of HCG Holdings LLC, which is our parent and the selling stockholder, and collectively hold 5.9% of the common interests and 6.5% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC. Our executive officers, board members and the director nominee holding interests in HCG Holdings LLC are Messrs. Holdren, Massaro, Burge, Broadhurst and McCartney. These individuals collectively hold 2.1% of the common interests and 2.3% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC. If any of the abovedescribed individuals realize substantial financial benefits as a result of their securities ownership in us or HCG Holdings LLC, their financial incentive to stay with us may be reduced. These individuals already realized a financial benefit when HCG Holdings LLC used the proceeds it received from the special dividend that we paid on June 29, 2004 together with other funds of HCG Holdings LLC to redeem a portion of its outstanding preferred interests on a pro rata basis, including a portion of the preferred interests held by these people. In connection with this redemption, the amount of the dividend used to redeem the preferred interests of Messrs. Broadhurst, Burge, Holdren, Massaro and McCartney was approximately \$. \$. \$. respectively. These individuals will also realize a financial benefit if HCG Holdings LLC makes a distribution to its members of the proceeds it receives from (1) the sale of the shares being offered by it in this offering, (2) the redemption of the 8% preferred stock and (3) the repayment of the 8% promissory notes held by HCG Holdings LLC. Assuming that each of the foregoing transactions occurred on July 31, 2004, this offering was consummated at a public offering price of \$ share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, and HCG Holdings LLC distributed the entire amount of its proceeds, Messrs. Broadhurst, Burge, Holdren, Massaro and McCartney would receive a payment of approximately \$, \$, \$, \$ and \$ respectively.

Our inability to hire and retain talented people in an industry where there is great competition for talent could have a serious negative effect on our prospects and results of operations.

Our business involves the delivery of professional services and is highly labor-intensive. Our success depends largely on our general ability to attract, develop, motivate and retain highly skilled consultants. The loss of a significant number of our consultants or the inability to attract, hire, develop, train and retain additional skilled personnel could have a serious negative effect on us, including our ability to manage, staff and successfully complete our existing engagements and obtain new engagements. Qualified consultants are in great demand, and we face significant competition for both senior and junior consultants with the requisite credentials and experience. Our principal competition for talent comes from other consulting firms, accounting firms and technical and economic advisory firms, as well as from organizations seeking to staff their internal professional positions. Many of these competitors may be able to offer significantly greater compensation and benefits or more attractive lifestyle choices, career paths or geographic locations than we do. Therefore, we may not be successful in attracting and retaining the skilled consultants we require to conduct and expand our operations successfully. Increasing competition for these consultants may also significantly increase our labor costs, which could negatively affect our margins and results of operations.

We have experienced net losses for most of our history, and our limited operating history makes evaluating our business difficult. We have been operating since May 2002. For the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) through December 31, 2002 and for the year ended December 31, 2003, we experienced net losses of \$4.2 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. Although we generated net income of \$7.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004, we may not sustain profitability in the future. For example, we generated net income of \$1.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003, but experienced a net loss for the year ended December 31, 2003. Our net losses, among other things, have had, and should net losses occur in

Risk factors

the future, will have, an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. As of June 30, 2004, we had a total stockholders' deficit of \$0.2 million. To sustain profitability, we must:

- Ø attract, integrate, retain and motivate highly qualified consultants;
- Ø maintain and enhance our brand recognition;
- g expand our existing relationships with our clients and identify new clients in need of our services; and
- Ø adapt to meet changes in our markets and competitive developments.

We may not be successful in accomplishing these objectives. Further, our limited operating history makes it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects. Our prospects must be considered in light of the risks, uncertainties, expenses and difficulties frequently encountered by companies in their early stages of development, particularly companies in highly competitive industries. The historical information in this prospectus may not be indicative of our future financial condition and future performance. For example, we expect that our future annual growth rate in revenues will moderate and likely be less than the growth rates experienced in 2003 and the first six months of 2004.

If we are unable to manage the growth of our business successfully, we may not be able to sustain profitability.

We have grown significantly since we commenced operations, more than doubling the number of our consultants from 213 on May 31, 2002 to 499 as of June 30, 2004. As we continue to increase the number of our consultants, we may not be able to successfully manage a significantly larger workforce. Additionally, our significant growth has placed demands on our management and our internal systems, procedures and controls and will continue to do so in the future. To successfully manage growth, we must add administrative staff and periodically update and strengthen our operating, financial, accounting and other systems, procedures and controls, which will increase our costs and may adversely affect our gross profits and our ability to sustain profitability if we do not generate increased revenues to offset the costs. This need to augment our support infrastructure due to growth is compounded by our decision to become a public reporting company and the increased expense that will arise in complying with existing and new regulatory requirements. As a public company, our information and control systems must enable us to prepare accurate and timely financial information and other required disclosure. If we discover deficiencies in our existing information and control systems that impede our ability to satisfy our reporting requirements, we must successfully implement improvements to those systems in an efficient and timely manner.

Our financial results could suffer if we are unable to achieve or maintain adequate utilization and suitable billing rates for our consultants.

Our profitability depends to a large extent on the utilization and billing rates of our consultants. Utilization of our consultants is affected by a number of factors, including:

- Ø the number and size of client engagements;
- Ø the timing of the commencement, completion and termination of engagements, which in many cases is unpredictable;
- ø our ability to transition our consultants efficiently from completed engagements to new engagements;
- go the hiring of additional consultants because there is generally a transition period for new consultants that results in a temporary drop in our utilization rate;
- $^{\emptyset}$ unanticipated changes in the scope of client engagements;
- our ability to forecast demand for our services and thereby maintain an appropriate level of consultants; and
- oconditions affecting the industries in which we practice as well as general economic conditions.

Risk factors

The billing rates of our consultants that we are able to charge are also affected by a number of factors, including:

- Ø our clients' perception of our ability to add value through our services;
- Ø the market demand for the services we provide;
- Ø introduction of new services by us or our competitors;
- ø our competition and the pricing policies of our competitors; and
- Ø general economic conditions.

If we are unable to achieve and maintain adequate utilization as well as maintain or increase the billing rates for our consultants, our financial results could materially suffer.

A significant portion of our revenues are derived from a limited number of clients, and our engagement agreements, including those related to our largest clients, can be terminated by our clients with little or no notice and without penalty, which may cause our operating results to be unpredictable.

As a consulting firm, we have derived, and expect to continue to derive, a significant portion of our revenues from a limited number of clients. Our ten largest clients accounted for 36.3% of our revenues in the partial year ended December 31, 2002, 32.1% of our revenues in the year ended December 31, 2003 and 32.5% of our revenues in the six months ended June 30, 2004. Our clients typically retain us on an engagement-by-engagement basis, rather than under fixed-term contracts, and the volume of work performed for any particular client is likely to vary from year to year, and a major client in one fiscal period may not require or decide to use our services in any subsequent fiscal period. Accordingly, the failure to obtain new large engagements or multiple engagements from existing or new clients could have a material adverse effect on the amount of revenues we generate.

In addition, almost all of our engagement agreements can be terminated by our clients with little or no notice and without penalty. For example, in engagements related to litigation, if the litigation were to be settled, our engagement for those services would no longer be necessary and therefore would be terminated. In client engagements that involve multiple engagements or stages, there is a risk that a client may choose not to retain us for additional stages of an engagement or that a client will cancel or delay additional planned engagements. These terminations, cancellations or delays could result from factors unrelated to our services or the progress of the engagement. When engagements are terminated, we lose the associated future revenues, and we may not be able to recover associated costs or redeploy the affected employees in a timely manner to minimize the negative impact. In addition, our clients' ability to terminate engagements with little or no notice and without penalty makes it difficult to predict our operating results in any particular fiscal period.

Our ability to maintain and attract new business depends upon our reputation, the professional reputation of our consultants and the quality of our services.

As a professional services firm, our ability to secure new engagements depends heavily upon our reputation and the individual reputations of our consultants. Any factor that diminishes our reputation or that of our consultants, including not meeting client expectations or misconduct by our consultants, could make it substantially more difficult for us to attract new engagements and clients. Similarly, because we obtain many of our new engagements from former or current clients or from referrals by those clients or by law firms that we have worked with in the past, any client that questions the quality of our work or that of our consultants could impair our ability to secure additional new engagements and clients.

Risk factors

The consulting services industry is highly competitive, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

The consulting services industry in which we operate includes a large number of participants and is intensely competitive. We face competition from other business operations and financial consulting firms, general management consulting firms, the consulting practices of major accounting firms, technical and economic advisory firms, regional and specialty consulting firms and the internal professional resources of organizations. In addition, because there are relatively low barriers to entry, we expect to continue to face additional competition from new entrants into the business operations and financial consulting industries. We have six core offices and two smaller offices in the United States and do not have any international offices. Many of our competitors have a greater national presence and are also international in scope, as well as have significantly greater personnel, financial, technical and marketing resources. In addition, these competitors may generate greater revenues and have greater name recognition than we do. Our ability to compete also depends in part on the ability of our competitors to hire, retain and motivate skilled consultants, the price at which others offer comparable services and our competitors' responsiveness to their clients. If we are unable to compete successfully with our existing competitors or with any new competitors, our financial results will be adversely affected.

Additional hiring and any acquisitions could disrupt our operations, increase our costs or otherwise harm our business.

Our business strategy is dependent in part upon our ability to grow by hiring individuals or groups of consultants and by potentially acquiring complementary businesses. However, we may be unable to identify, hire, acquire or successfully integrate new consultants and complementary businesses without substantial expense, delay or other operational or financial problems. Competition for future hiring and acquisition opportunities in our markets could increase the compensation we offer to potential consultants or the price we pay for businesses we wish to acquire. In addition, we may be unable to achieve the financial, operational and other benefits we anticipate from any hiring or acquisition. Hiring additional consultants or acquiring complementary businesses could also involve a number of additional risks, including:

- \emptyset the diversion of management's time, attention and resources from managing and marketing our company;
- Ø the failure to retain key acquired personnel;
- ^Ø potential impairment of existing relationships with our clients, such as client satisfaction or performance problems, whether as a result of integration or management difficulties or otherwise;
- ^Ø the creation of conflicts of interest that require us to decline or resign from engagements that we otherwise could have accepted;
- Ø the potential need to raise significant amounts of capital to finance a transaction or the potential issuance of equity securities that could be dilutive to our existing stockholders;
- Ø increased costs to improve, coordinate or integrate managerial, operational, financial and administrative systems; and
- Ø difficulties in integrating diverse backgrounds and experiences of consultants, including if we experience a transition period for newly hired consultants that results in a temporary drop in our utilization rates or margins.

If we fail to successfully address these risks, our ability to compete may be impaired.

Risk factors

If the number of large bankruptcies or other factors affecting demand for our corporate advisory services declines, our revenues and profitability could suffer.

Our corporate advisory services practice provides various turnaround, restructuring and bankruptcy services to companies in financial distress or their creditors or other stakeholders. This practice accounted for 30.7% and 27.0% of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2003 and six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively. We are typically engaged in connection with a bankruptcy case when the bankruptcy is of the size and complexity that generally requires the debtor or other constituents to retain the services of financial advisors. A number of other factors also affect demand for this practice. These factors include:

- Ø over-expansion by various businesses;
- Ø management's inability to address critical operational and financial issues;
- Ø the level of lending activity and over-leveraging of companies; and
- Ø challenging general economic conditions in the United States, which have benefited our corporate advisory services practice since we commenced operations.

If demand for our corporate advisory services decreases, the revenues from our turnaround, restructuring and bankruptcy services could decline, which could harm our ability to sustain profitability.

The profitability of our fixed-fee engagements with clients may not meet our expectations if we underestimate the cost of these engagements.

Fixed-fee engagements generated approximately 11.9% and 12.3% of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively. When making proposals for fixed-fee engagements, we estimate the costs and timing for completing the engagements. These estimates reflect our best judgment regarding the efficiencies of our methodologies and consultants as we plan to deploy them on engagements. Any increased or unexpected costs or unanticipated delays in connection with the performance of fixed-fee engagements, including delays caused by factors outside our control, could make these contracts less profitable or unprofitable, which would have an adverse effect on our profit margin.

Revenues from our performance-based engagements are difficult to predict, and the timing and extent of recovery of our costs is uncertain.

From time to time, primarily in our corporate advisory services and strategic sourcing practices, we enter into engagement agreements under which our fees include a significant performance-based component. Performance-based fees are contingent on the achievement of specific measures, such as our clients meeting cost-saving or other contractually defined goals. The achievement of these contractually-defined goals is often impacted by factors outside of our control, such as the actions of our client or third parties. Because performance-based fees are contingent, revenues on such engagements, which are recognized when all revenue recognition criteria are met, are not certain and the timing of receipt is difficult to predict and may not occur evenly throughout the year. While performance-based fees comprised 3.3% and 6.9% of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively, we intend to continue to enter into performance-based fee arrangements and these engagements may impact our revenues to a greater extent in the future. Should performance-based fee arrangements represent a greater percentage of our business in the future, we may experience increased volatility in our working capital requirements and greater variations in our quarter-to-quarter results, which could affect the price of our common stock. In addition, an increase in the proportion of performance-based fee arrangements may offset the positive effect on our operating results from increases in our utilization rate or average billing rate per hour.

Risk factors

Conflicts of interest could preclude us from accepting engagements thereby causing decreased utilization and revenues.

We provide services in connection with bankruptcy proceedings and litigation proceedings that usually involve sensitive client information and frequently are adversarial. In connection with bankruptcy proceedings, we are required by law to be "disinterested" and in litigation we would generally be prohibited from performing services in the same litigation for the party adverse to our client. In addition, our engagement agreement with a client or other business reasons may preclude us from accepting engagements with our clients' competitors or adversaries. As we increase the size of our operations, the number of conflict situations can be expected to increase. Moreover, in many industries in which we provide services, there has been a continuing trend toward business consolidations and strategic alliances. These consolidations and alliances reduce the number of companies that may seek our services and increase the chances that we will be unable to accept new engagements as a result of conflicts of interest. If we are unable to accept new engagements for any reason, our consultants may become underutilized, which would adversely affect our revenues and results of operations in future periods.

Expanding our service offerings or number of offices may not be profitable.

We may choose to develop new service offerings or open new offices because of market opportunities or client demands. Developing new service offerings involves inherent risks, including:

- Ø our inability to estimate demand for the new service offerings;
- Ø competition from more established market participants;
- Ø a lack of market understanding; and
- go unanticipated expenses to recruit and hire qualified consultants and to market our new service offerings.

In addition, expanding into new geographic areas and/or expanding current service offerings is challenging and may require integrating new employees into our culture as well as assessing the demand in the applicable market. For example, in August 2003, we established a small office in Palo Alto, California to service the Silcon Valley marketplace and, in September 2003, we established a small office in Miami, Florida to deepen our corporate finance capabilities. These offices did not meet our expectations and, therefore, we subsequently closed those offices and incurred a restructuring charge of \$2.1 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004. If we cannot manage the risks associated with new service offerings or new locations effectively, we are unlikely to be successful in these efforts, which could harm our ability to sustain profitability and our business prospects.

Our engagements could result in professional liability, which could be very costly and hurt our reputation.

Our engagements typically involve complex analyses and the exercise of professional judgment. As a result, we are subject to the risk of professional liability. If a client questions the quality of our work, the client could threaten or bring a lawsuit to recover damages or contest its obligation to pay our fees. Litigation alleging that we performed negligently or breached any other obligations to a client could expose us to significant legal liabilities and, regardless of outcome, is often very costly, could distract our management and could damage our reputation. We are not always able to include provisions in our engagement agreements that are designed to limit our exposure to legal claims relating to our services. Even if these limiting provisions are included in an engagement agreement, they may not protect us or may not be enforceable under some circumstances. In addition, we carry professional liability insurance to cover many of these types of claims, but the policy limits and the breadth of coverage may be inadequate to cover any particular claim or all claims plus the cost of legal defense. For example, we provide services on engagements in which the impact on a client may substantially exceed the limits of our errors and omissions insurance coverage. If we are found to have professional liability with respect to work performed on such an engagement, we may not have sufficient insurance to cover the entire liability.

Risk factors

Our intellectual property rights in our "Huron Consulting Group" name are important, and any inability to use that name could negatively impact our ability to build brand identity.

We believe that establishing, maintaining and enhancing the "Huron Consulting Group" name is important to our business. We are, however, aware of a number of other companies that use names containing "Huron." There could be potential trade name or service mark infringement claims brought against us by the users of these similar names and marks and those users may have trade name or service mark rights that are senior to ours. If another company were to successfully challenge our right to use our name, or if we were unable to prevent a competitor from using a name that is similar to our name, our ability to build brand identity could be negatively impacted.

We or some of our consultants could be named in lawsuits because we were founded by former Arthur Andersen LLP partners and professionals and contracted with Arthur Andersen for releases from non-competition agreements.

We were founded by a core group of consultants that consisted primarily of former Arthur Andersen LLP partners and professionals, and we entered into a contract with Arthur Andersen to release these partners and professionals from non-competition agreements with Arthur Andersen. These circumstances might lead creditors of Arthur Andersen and other parties to bring claims against us or some of our managing directors or other consultants seeking recoveries for liabilities of Arthur Andersen and we may not be able to successfully avoid liability for such claims. In addition, litigation of this nature or otherwise could divert the time and attention of our managing directors and consultants, and we could incur substantial defense costs.

As a holding company, we are totally dependent on distributions from our operating subsidiary to pay dividends or other obligations and there may also be other restrictions on our ability to pay dividends in the future.

We are a holding company with no business operations. Our only significant asset is the outstanding equity interest of our wholly-owned operating subsidiary. As a result, we must rely on payments from our subsidiary to meet our obligations. We currently expect that the earnings and cash flow of our subsidiary will primarily be retained and used by it in its operations, including servicing any debt obligations it may have now or in the future. Accordingly, although we do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future, our subsidiary may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to distribute funds to us in order to allow us to pay future dividends on, or make any distribution with respect to, our common stock. Our future credit facilities, other future debt obligations and statutory provisions may also limit our ability to pay dividends or make any distribution in respect of our common stock.

RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH PURCHASING OUR COMMON STOCK IN THIS OFFERING

As a new investor, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution.

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience an immediate and substantial dilution of \$\\$ in pro forma net tangible book value per share of your investment as described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Dilution." This means that the price you pay for the shares you acquire in this offering will be significantly higher than their net tangible book value per share. If we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, you may experience further dilution in the net tangible book value of your shares. Likewise, you will incur additional dilution if the holders of outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock at prices below our net tangible book value per share exercise their options after this offering. As of June 30, 2004, there were shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, with a weighted average exercise price of \$\\$ per share.

Risk factors

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock following this offering may adversely affect the market price of our common stock, and the issuance of additional shares will dilute all other stockholdings.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market following this offering, or the perception that large sales could occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline or limit our future ability to raise capital through an offering of equity securities. After completion of this offering, there will be shares of our common stock outstanding. All of the shares of common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the federal securities laws unless purchased by our "affiliates" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act. of the remaining shares of outstanding common stock, representing approximately % of the outstanding common stock upon completion of this offering, will be "restricted securities" under the Securities Act, subject to restrictions on the timing, manner and volume of sales of those shares. Upon consummation of this offering, HCG Holdings LLC and Gary E. Holdren will be entitled to certain registration rights with respect to restricted securities. In addition, our certificate of incorporation permits the issuance of up to shares of common stock. After this offering, we estimate that we will have an aggregate of approximately shares of our common stock authorized but unissued. Thus, we have the ability to issue substantial amounts of common stock in the future, which would dilute the percentage ownership held by the investors who purchase our shares in this offering.

The company, each member of our board of directors, each of our director nominees, each of our executive officers and managing directors and the selling stockholder have agreed for a period of at least 180 days after the date of this prospectus, to not, without the prior written consent of UBS Securities LLC and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., directly or indirectly, offer to sell, sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock, subject to certain permitted exceptions. Following the expiration of the lock-up period, shares of common stock subject to these agreements will be available for sale in the public market, subject to the vesting of the restricted common stock and the restrictions on sales of "restricted securities" under the Securities Act.

Following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering shares reserved for issuance under our equity incentive compensation plans. Accordingly, subject to applicable vesting requirements and exercise with respect to options, the provisions of Rule 144 with respect to affiliates and, if applicable, expiration of the 180-day lock-up agreements, shares registered under that registration statement will be available for sale in the open market. As soon as practicable following the filing of the Form S-8 registration statement, we intend to grant shares of restricted common stock to certain of our executive officers and employees.

For a more detailed description of additional shares that may be sold in the future, see the sections of this prospectus captioned "Shares eligible for future sale" and "Underwriting."

Because HCG Holdings LLC will have the ability to continue to control us after this offering, the influence of our public stockholders over significant corporate actions will be limited.

After the completion of this offering, HCG Holdings LLC will control approximately % of our outstanding common stock, or approximately % if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full. As a result, after this offering, HCG Holdings LLC will continue to have the power to control all matters submitted to our stockholders, including the election of our directors and amendments to our certificate of incorporation, and will have the ability to approve or prevent any transaction that requires the approval of stockholders regardless of whether or not other stockholders

Risk factors

believe that any such transactions are in their own best interests. So long as HCG Holdings LLC continues to own a significant amount of the outstanding shares of our common stock, it will continue to be able to strongly influence or effectively control our decisions.

Conflicts of interests between HCG Holdings LLC and us or you could arise in the future.

Conflicts of interests between HCG Holdings LLC and us or you could arise in the future, and these conflicts may not be resolved in our or your favor. For instance, Lake Capital Partners LP and its affiliates, which control HCG Holdings LLC, are in the business of making investments in companies and have, and may from time to time acquire and hold, interests in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us. These entities may also pursue acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to our business, and as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. In addition, HCG Holdings LLC, through its significant ownership interest in us, may seek to cause us to take courses of action that, in its judgment, could enhance its investment in us, but which might involve risks to, or otherwise adversely affect, us or you.

In addition, after this offering, some of our executive officers and managing directors and a number of our board members will continue to be members of and hold equity interests in HCG Holdings LLC. These relationships with HCG Holdings LLC could create, or appear to create, potential conflicts of interests when these individuals are faced with decisions that could have different implications for our company and HCG Holdings LLC.

Our common stock does not have a trading history, and you may not be able to trade our common stock if an active trading market does not develop.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We have applied for quotation of our common stock on the NASDAQ National Market under the symbol "HURN." Although the underwriters have informed us that they intend to make a market in our common stock, they are not obligated to do so, and any market-making may be discontinued at any time without notice. Therefore, an active trading market for our common stock may not develop or, if it does develop, may not continue. As a result, the market price of our common stock, as well as your ability to sell our common stock, could be adversely affected.

The value of your investment may be subject to sudden decreases due to the potential volatility of the price of our common stock.

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to numerous factors, including the factors discussed in other risk factors, which could also cause variations in our quarterly results of operations, and the following factors:

- Ø press releases or publicity relating to us or our competitors or relating to trends in the industry;
- Ø changes in the legal or regulatory environment affecting businesses to which we provide services;
- ^Ø changes in expectations as to our future financial performance, including financial estimates by securities analysts and investors;
- Ø the operating and stock performance of other companies that investors may deem comparable;
- Ø inability to meet quarterly or annual estimates or targets of our performance; and
- Ø general domestic or international economic, market and political conditions.

Risk factors

These factors may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance, and could prevent you from selling your common stock at or above the initial public offering price. In addition, the stock markets from time to time experience extreme price and volume fluctuations that may be unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of companies.

In the past, some stockholders have brought securities class action lawsuits against companies following periods of volatility in the market price of their securities. We may in the future be the target of similar litigation. Securities litigation, regardless of whether we are ultimately successful, could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws could delay or prevent a takeover of us by a third party.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could delay, defer or prevent a third party from acquiring us, despite the possible benefit to our stockholders, or otherwise adversely affect the price of our common stock. For example, our charter and bylaws will:

- Ø permit our board of directors to issue one or more series of preferred stock with rights and preferences designated by our board;
- Ø impose advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations of directors to be considered at stockholder meetings;
- Ø stagger the terms of our board of directors into three classes;
- Ø limit the ability of stockholders to remove directors;
- Ø prohibit stockholders from filling vacancies on our board of directors, unless the board of directors submits an election to fill a vacancy to a vote of stockholders;
- Ø prohibit stockholders from calling special meetings of stockholders and from taking action by written consent;
- grant our board of directors the authority to amend and repeal our bylaws without a stockholder vote and require the approval of at least two-thirds of the voting power of all of the shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, for stockholders to amend or repeal our bylaws; and
- require the approval of not less than two-thirds of the voting power of all of the shares of our capital stock entitled to vote, voting together as a single class, to amend any provision of our charter described in the third through seventh bullet points above or the super majority provision described in this bullet point.

These provisions may discourage potential takeover attempts, discourage bids for our common stock at a premium over market price or adversely affect the market price of, and the voting and other rights of the holders of, our common stock. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors other than the candidates nominated by our board. See "Description of capital stock" for additional information on the anti-takeover measures applicable to us.

We do not anticipate paying any dividends following the consummation of this offering.

Following the consummation of this offering, we currently expect that we will retain our future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends. As a result, our stock may be less attractive to investors who seek dividend payments.

Special note regarding forward-looking statements

Some of the statements under "Prospectus summary," "Risk factors," "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations," "Business" and elsewhere in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements that reflect our current expectation about our future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "could," "expects," "plans," "intends," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of such terms or other comparable terminology. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including, among others, those described under "Risk factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus, that may cause actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Therefore, you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Except to the extent required by applicable securities laws, we are under no duty and do not intend to update any of the forward-looking statements after the date of this prospectus.

Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds that we will receive from our sale of shares of common stock in this offering will be \$ million, assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholder.

We currently estimate that we will use our net proceeds from this offering for the following:

- Ø approximately \$ million to exercise our option to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock;
- $^{\emptyset}$ approximately \$ million to repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes, including accrued and unpaid interest;
- an amount sufficient to repay any borrowings outstanding under our credit agreement at the time of the consummation of this offering; and
- Ø the balance for general corporate purposes, including working capital.

The redemption amount of the 8% preferred stock is equal to the original issuance price of \$1,000 per share plus cumulative dividends that will have accrued on a daily basis from the date of investment through the date of the redemption at a rate of 8% per annum, compounded annually, together with a liquidation participation amount. The liquidation participation amount is calculated as if we were liquidated on the date of the redemption and the excess of our assets over our liabilities (with the liabilities including, for purposes of this calculation, the aggregate stated value of all outstanding shares of preferred stock and all accrued and unpaid interest) were distributed on a share for share basis among the holders of preferred stock and common stock. We expect the redemption date to be within two business days after the consummation of this offering.

The 8% promissory notes were issued at various times in 2002 and mature five years and six months from the date of issuance, subject to mandatory prepayment upon the occurrence of specified events, including the consummation of this offering. Interest on the promissory notes, which is payable annually, accrues at a rate of 8% per year.

Borrowings under the credit agreement bear interest at either the prime rate or LIBOR plus 2.75% and are secured by substantially all of our assets. Borrowings under the credit agreement are payable at the expiration of the agreement in February 2005, subject to our compliance with a covenant that requires that we have an uninterrupted 30-day period each year with no loans outstanding. There were no borrowings outstanding under the credit agreement as of June 30, 2004.

HCG Holdings LLC, our parent and the selling stockholder in this offering, currently owns approximately 93% of our common stock and all of our outstanding 8% preferred stock and 8% promissory notes. HCG Holdings LLC is controlled by Lake Capital Partners LP and Lake Capital Management LLC. The remaining equity interests in HCG Holdings LLC are held by certain institutional investors, some of our executive officers and other managing directors, each of our board members, a director nominee and approximately 30 other holders. Our executive officers, board members and the director nominee holding interests in HCG Holdings LLC are Messrs. Holdren, Massaro, Burge, Broadhurst and McCartney. If HCG Holdings LLC were to distribute to its members all of the proceeds it receives from the sale of the shares of common stock being offered by it in this offering, assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of

Use of proceeds

this prospectus, the redemption of the 8% preferred stock and the repayment of the 8% promissory notes, Messrs. Broadhurst, Burge, Holdren, Massaro and McCartney would receive a payment of approximately \$, \$, \$ and \$, respectively.

We will retain broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds of this offering that are not used to redeem the 8% preferred stock, repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes and repay outstanding indebtedness, if any, under our credit agreement. We intend to use the balance of our net proceeds for general corporate purposes, including working capital. Should we determine to employ cash resources for the acquisition of complementary businesses or services, the amounts available for general corporate purposes may be significantly reduced. Although we evaluate potential acquisitions in the ordinary course of business, we have no specific understandings, commitments or agreements with respect to any acquisition or investment at this time.

Until we use the net proceeds of this offering for general corporate purposes, we intend to invest the funds in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities. We cannot predict whether the proceeds invested will yield a favorable return.

Dividend policy

On May 12, 2004, we declared a special dividend on each outstanding share of our common stock and 8% preferred stock payable to holders of record on May 25, 2004. We paid the special dividend on June 29, 2004. The 8% preferred stock participated on an as converted basis. The aggregate amount of the dividend was \$1.25 million, or \$ per share of common stock and \$ per share of 8% preferred stock. The payment of the special dividend was funded by our available cash balance and by borrowing availability under our credit agreement, which we repaid the following day. Other than the special dividend, we have not declared or paid any dividends on our common stock since our inception and do not intend to pay any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. We currently expect that we will retain our future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business. Future cash dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other things, our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors the board of directors may deem relevant.

Capitalization

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of June 30, 2004:

- Ø on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the issuance of shares of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees, which will occur on the date of this prospectus, as if it had occurred on June 30, 2004; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to the foregoing issuance of restricted common stock and the following events as if each had occurred on June 30, 2004:
 - the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of Class B common stock into shares of our Class A common stock and the renaming of our Class A common stock to "common stock," which will occur immediately prior to the consummation of this offering pursuant to the terms of our certificate of incorporation;
 - the sale by us of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:
 - the use of approximately \$ million of our estimated net proceeds to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock; and
 - the use of approximately \$ million of our estimated net proceeds to repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes.

For further information regarding the redemption of our 8% preferred stock and the repayment of our outstanding 8% promissory notes, see the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of proceeds."

Capitalization

Total capitalization

The information set forth below should be read in conjunction with "Selected consolidated financial and other operating data," "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

As of June 30, 2004 Pro forma Actual Pro forma as adjusted (unaudited) (in thousands) Cash and cash equivalents 943 \$ 943 Long-term debt (consisting of 8% promissory notes) \$10,076 \$ 10,076 \$ Total 8% preferred stock 14,770 14,770 Stockholders' (deficit) equity: Class A common stock (renamed "common stock" immediately prior to the consummation of this offering), par value \$.01 per share; shares authorized; shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2004, actual and pro forma; shares authorized and shares, issued and outstanding, pro 260 forma as adjusted 260 Class B common stock; par value \$.01 per share, shares authorized and shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2004, actual and pro forma; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted 20 20 Restricted common stock 886 Additional paid-in capital Retained deficit (1,412)Total stockholders' (deficit) equity (246)

The outstanding share information as of June 30, 2004 excludes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued under our equity incentive plans, with a weighted average exercise price of \$ per share.

\$24,600

Dilution

Purchasers of our common stock in this offering will suffer an immediate and substantial dilution in net tangible book value per share. Dilution is the amount by which the offering price paid by the purchasers of our common stock exceeds the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after the offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share is determined at any date by subtracting our total liabilities from the total book value of our tangible assets and dividing the difference by the number of shares of our common stock deemed to be outstanding on the date the book value is determined after giving effect to a for stock split of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock, which will occur prior to the consummation of this offering.

At June 30, 2004, we had a net tangible book value of \$(0.2) million, or \$ per share of common stock. After giving effect to adjustments relating to this offering as if they had occurred on June 30, 2004, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value at June 30, 2004 would have been \$, or \$ per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value to existing stockholders of \$ per share and an immediate dilution to new investors of \$ per share. The adjustments made to determine pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share are:

- by the issuance of shares of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees, which will occur on the date of this prospectus;
- the sale by us of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us;
- the use of approximately \$ million of our estimated net proceeds to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock; and
- the use of approximately \$ million of our estimated net proceeds to repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes.

For further information regarding the redemption of our 8% preferred stock and the repayment of our outstanding 8% promissory notes, see the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of proceeds."

The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share	\$
Pro forma net tangible book value per share at June 30, 2004 before this offering \$	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share resulting from this offering \$	
	<u> </u>
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share at June 30, 2004 after this offering	\$
Dilution per share to new investors	\$

Dilution

The following table summarizes on a pro forma as adjusted basis, as of June 30, 2004, the differences between existing stockholders and new investors with respect to the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total cash consideration paid to us and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by new investors purchasing common stock in this offering, assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus (before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us):

	Shares pu	rchased	Total o conside		
	Number	%	Amount	%	Average price per share
Existing stockholders		%	\$	%	\$
New investors		%		%	
Total		%	\$	%	

The discussion and tables above exclude shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued under our equity incentive plans as of June 30, 2004, with a weighted average exercise price of \$ per share, and shares available for future issuance under our equity incentive plans as of June 30, 2004. To the extent that any of our outstanding options are exercised there will be further dilution to new investors.

Selected consolidated financial and other operating data

We have derived the following selected consolidated financial data as of the end of and for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and as of and for the year ended December 31, 2003 from our audited consolidated financial statements, except for the pro forma data. We have derived the following selected consolidated financial data for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, except for the pro forma data. In the opinion of management, this information contains all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring accruals, necessary for a fair presentation of our results of operations and financial position for such periods. The information set forth below is not necessarily indicative of the results of future operations and should be read in conjunction with "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" and the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Selected consolidated financial and other operating data

Consolidated statements of operations data:		ch 19, 2002 ception) to	Year ended		Six months ended June 30,		
		ember 31, 2002	De	cember 31, 2003	2003		2004
				ousands, except		(unaudite	ed)
Revenues and reimbursable expenses:	Φ.	DE 404	Ф	101 100	# 4C O	22	#.04.604
Revenues Reimbursable expenses	\$	35,101 2,921	\$	101,486 8,808	\$46,93 3,9		\$81,604 7,090
Remitoursable expenses		2,921		0,000	3,9		7,090
Total revenues and reimbursable expenses		38,022		110,294	50,8	29	88,694
Direct costs and reimbursable expenses:							
Direct costs		26,055		69,401	29,3		47,461
Reimbursable expenses		2,921		8,929	3,9	17	7,065
Total direct costs and reimbursable expenses		28,976		78,330	33,2	37	54,526
		0.046	_	24.064	455	-	D4.460
Gross profit		9,046		31,964	17,5	92	34,168
Operating expenses: Selling, general and administrative expenses		8,813		25,185	11,0	0.3	17,790
Depreciation and amortization expense		3,048		5,328	2,6		1,075
Other operating expenses(1)		3,715		1,668	2,0		2,139
Total operating expenses	-	15,576		32,181	13,7	51	21,004
Operating (loss) income		(6,530)		(217)	3,8	 41	13,164
Other expense:		(0,550)		(217)	5,0		15,101
Interest expense		332		856	4	18	516
Other		1		112	1	12	(1)
Total other expense		333		968	5.	30	515
(Loss) income before (benefit) provision for income taxes		(6,863)		(1,185)	3,3	11	12,649
(Benefit) provision for income taxes		(2,697)		(122)	1,4		5,313
Net (loss) income		(4,166)		(1,063)	1,8	60	7,336
Accrued dividends on 8% preferred stock		646		1,066	*	16	558
						_	
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders	\$	(4,812)	\$	(2,129)	\$ 1,3	44	\$ 6,778
Net (loss) income per share attributable to common stockholders:							
Basic	\$	(0.18)	\$	(0.08)	\$ 0.0	02	\$ 0.22
Diluted	\$	(0.18)	\$	(80.0)	\$ 0.0	02	\$ 0.20
Weighted average shares used in calculating net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share:							
Basic		27,147		27,303	27,1		27,626
Diluted		27,147		27,303	28,4	21	29,869
Cash dividend per common share(2)		_		_	-	_	\$ 0.04
Unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders(3)			\$	(580)			\$ 7,581
Unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share(3):							
Basic			\$				\$
Diluted			\$				\$
Unaudited pro forma weighted average shares outstanding used in calculating net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share(4):							
Basic							
Diluted							

Selected consolidated financial and other operating data

	(inc	h 19, 2002 eption) to ember 31,	Year ende December		en	onths ded e 30,	
Other operating data (unaudited):		2002	2003		03		2004
Number of consultants (at end of period)(5)		262	4	77 3	355		499
Utilization rate(6)		57.3%	60	5.1% 7	2.4%		72.6%
Average billing rate per hour(7)	\$	206	\$ 2	17 \$ 2	224		\$ 238
Consolidated balance sheet data:			As of D	ecember 31, 2003		Ju	As of ne 30, 2004
			(in thousands)		(una	audited)	
Cash and cash equivalents			\$ 4,449	\$ 4,251	•	\$	943
Working capital			9,780	10,159			16,762
Total assets			26,583	39,889			48,856
Long-term debt (consisting of 8% promissory notes)			10,076	10,076			10,076
Total 8% preferred stock			13,146	14,212			14,770
Total stockholders' deficit			(4,543)	(6,624)			(246)

Other operating expenses consist of management and advisory fees paid to related parties and organizational costs totaling \$3,715 for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002, a loss on lease abandonment of \$1,668 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and a restructuring charge of \$2,139 for the six months ended June 30, 2004.

On May 12, 2004, we declared a special dividend on each outstanding share of our common stock and 8% preferred stock payable to holders of record on May 25, 2004. We paid the special dividend on June 29, 2004. The 8% preferred stock participated on an as converted basis. The aggregate amount of the dividend was \$1.25 million, or \$0.04 per share of common stock and \$9.65 per share of 8% preferred stock. Other than the special dividend, we have not declared or paid any dividends on our common stock since our inception and do not intend to pay any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. See "Dividend policy."

The total pro forma adjustments to net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders are approximately \$1,549 and \$803 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively. The adjustments consist of an adjustment of approximately \$1,066 and \$558 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively, to eliminate the accrued preferred stock dividends associated with our outstanding 8% preferred stock and an adjustment of approximately \$483 and \$245 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively, to eliminate the interest expense, net of tax expense, related to the repayment of our outstanding 8% promissory notes. We will redeem the 8% preferred stock and repay the 8% promissory notes with a portion of the net proceeds from this offering as discussed in the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of proceeds."

The pro forma weighted average shares outstanding represents an increase of and weighted average shares as of December 31, 2003 and June 30, 2004, respectively, related to the issuance of shares that would have been issued by us in this offering, based on an assumed public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, less estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us, in order to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock (including the liquidation participation amount) and repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes, as if these transactions occurred at the beginning of each period. See "Use of proceeds." The pro forma weighted average shares outstanding also includes the issuance of shares of restricted common stock as of December 31, 2003 and June 30, 2004, as if this issuance also occurred at the beginning of each period. We intend to issue these shares of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees on the date of this prospectus.

Consultants consist of our billable professionals.

We calculate the utilization rate for our consultants by dividing the number of hours all of our consultants worked on client assignments during a period by the total available working hours for all of our Average billing rate per hour is calculated by dividing revenues for a period by the number of hours worked on client assignments during the same period. Assuming a forty-hour work week, less paid holidays and vacation days.

Average billing rate per hour is calculated by dividing revenues for a period by the number of hours worked on client assignments during the same period.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the risks described in "Risk factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the following discussion with "Selected consolidated financial and other operating data" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

OVERVIEW

We are an independent provider of financial and operational consulting services. We commenced operations in May 2002 with a core group of experienced financial and operational consultants, composed primarily of former Arthur Andersen LLP partners and professionals. We have grown significantly since we commenced operations, more than doubling the number of our consultants from 213 on May 31, 2002 to 499 as of June 30, 2004. In response to strong demand for our services, we began aggressively hiring consultants in the first quarter of 2003 and added over 200 new consultants during 2003. While this aggressive hiring reduced our utilization rate (determined by dividing the number of hours all of our consultants worked on client assignments during a period by the total available working hours for all of our consultants during the same period, assuming a forty-hour work week, less paid holidays and vacation days) as we integrated our new hires, we believe the early results of this growth initiative are evident in our recent financial results. Revenues in 2002 totaled \$35.1 million for our first eight months of operations and rose to \$101.5 million in 2003, our first full year of operations. Revenues in the six months ended June 30, 2004 totaled \$81.6 million, a 74.0% increase from revenues of \$46.9 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003.

We provide our services through two segments: Financial Consulting and Operational Consulting. Our Financial Consulting segment provides services that help clients effectively address complex challenges that arise from litigation, disputes, investigations, regulation, financial distress and other sources of significant conflict or change. Our Operational Consulting segment provides services that help clients improve the overall efficiency and effectiveness of their operations, reduce costs, manage regulatory compliance and maximize procurement efficiency.

Revenues

We derive all of our revenues from providing financial and operational consulting services through three principal types of billing arrangements consisting of time-and-expense, fixed-fee and performance-based. We manage our business on the basis of revenues before reimbursable expenses. We believe this is the most accurate reflection of our consulting services because it eliminates the effect of reimbursable expenses that we bill to our clients at cost.

Since our inception, most of our revenues have been generated from time-and-expense engagements. In time-and-expense engagements, fees are based on the hours incurred at agreed upon billing rates. Time-and-expense engagements represented approximately 80.8% of our revenues in the six months ended June 30, 2004.

In fixed-fee engagements, we agree to a pre-established fee in exchange for a pre-determined set of consulting services. We set the fees based on our estimates of the costs and timing for completing the fixed-fee engagements. It is the client's expectation in these engagements that the pre-established fee will not be exceeded except in mutually agreed upon circumstances. For the six months ended June 30, 2004, fixed-fee engagements represented approximately 12.3% of our revenues.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Performance-based fee engagements generally tie fees to the attainment of contractually defined objectives. We enter into performance-based engagements in essentially two forms. First, we generally earn fees that are directly related to the savings formally acknowledged by the client as a result of adopting our recommendations for improving cost effectiveness in the procurement area. Second, we have performance-based engagements in which we earn a success fee when and if certain pre-defined outcomes occur. Often this type of success fee supplements time-and-expense or fixed-fee engagements. For example, our revenues for the second quarter of 2004 included a \$1.6 million success fee earned on a time-and-expense engagement that included a performance-based component related to the completion of a series of asset sales transactions managed on behalf of a single financial consulting segment client over a two-year period. While performance-based fee revenues represented approximately 6.9% of our revenues in the six months ended June 30, 2004, such revenues in the future may cause significant variations in quarterly revenues and operating results due to the timing of achieving the performance-based criteria.

Our quarterly results are also affected by our utilization rate and the number of business work days in each quarter. Our utilization rate can be negatively affected by increased hiring because there is generally a transition period for new consultants that results in a temporary drop in our utilization rate. Our utilization rate can also be affected by seasonal variations in the demand for our services from our clients. For example, during the third and fourth quarters of the year, vacations taken by our clients can result in the deferral of spending on existing and new engagements, which would negatively affect our utilization rate. The number of business work days are also affected by the number of vacation days taken by our consultants and holidays in each quarter. We typically have 10% to 15% fewer business work days available in the third and fourth quarters of the year, which can impact revenues during those periods. The decline in the number of business work days in the third and fourth quarters of 2002 and 2003 was offset by the hiring of a substantial number of additional consultants during those periods, thereby resulting in an increase in sequential revenues by quarter during both years. We expect to continue to hire a meaningful number of new consultants in the future as demand for our various services continues to grow. The actual number and experience level of consultants to be hired will be in response to future market conditions. Future quarterly revenues will be impacted principally by the number of our available consultants, our utilization rate and the number of business work days in a quarter.

Reimbursable expenses

Reimbursable expenses that are billed to clients, primarily relating to travel and out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with engagements, are included in total revenues and reimbursable expenses, and typically an equivalent amount of these expenses are included in total direct costs and reimbursable expenses. The amount of reimbursable expenses included in total revenues and reimbursable expenses may not always correspond with the amount of these expenses included in total direct costs and reimbursable expenses due to the fact that revenues from reimbursable expenses associated with performance-based engagements may be deferred and recognized at a later date when the revenue on these engagements is recognized. This treatment can result in a timing difference between when revenue from reimbursable expenses is recognized and when such expenses are recognized in the statement of operations. Such timing differences are eliminated when the performance-based engagement is completed, as total cumulative revenues from reimbursable expenses will equal the total cumulative reimbursable expenses incurred on the engagement.

Direct costs

Our most significant expenses are costs classified as direct costs. These direct costs primarily include salaries, performance bonuses, payroll taxes and benefits for consultants, as well as fees paid to independent subcontractors that we retain to supplement consulting personnel, typically on an as needed basis for specific client engagements.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Operating expenses

Our operating expenses include selling, general and administrative expenses, which consist primarily of salaries, performance bonuses, payroll taxes and benefits for non-billable professionals. Also included in this category are other sales and marketing related expenses, rent and other office related expenses, professional fees and depreciation and amortization expense.

Segment results

Segment operating income consists of the revenues generated by a segment, less the direct costs of revenue and selling, general and administrative costs that are incurred directly by the segment. Unallocated corporate costs include costs related to administrative functions that are performed in a centralized manner that are not attributable to a particular segment. These administrative function costs include corporate office support costs, all office facility costs, costs relating to accounting and finance, human resources, legal, marketing, information technology and company-wide business development functions, as well as costs related to overall corporate management.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. The notes to our consolidated financial statements include disclosure of our significant accounting policies. We annually review our financial reporting and disclosure practices and accounting policies to ensure that our financial reporting and disclosures provide accurate information relative to the current economic and business environment. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make assessments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Critical accounting policies are those policies that we believe present the most complex or subjective measurements and have the most potential to impact our financial position and operating results. While all decisions regarding accounting policies are important, we believe that there are four accounting policies that could be considered critical. These critical policies, which are presented in detail in the notes to our financial statements, relate to revenue recognition, the provision for doubtful accounts and unbilled services, valuation of net deferred tax assets and stock-based compensation.

Revenue recognition

We recognize revenues in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin, or SAB, No. 101, "Revenue Recognition in Financial Statements," as amended by SAB No. 104, "Revenue Recognition." Revenue is recognized when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the related services are provided, the price is fixed and determinable and collectibility is reasonably assured. Our services are primarily rendered under engagements that require the client to pay on a time-and-expense basis. Fees are based on the hours incurred at agreed-upon rates and recognized as services are provided. Revenues related to fixed-fee engagements are recognized based on estimates of work completed versus the total services to be provided under the engagement. Losses, if any, on fixed-fee engagements are recognized in the period in which the loss first becomes probable and reasonably estimable. To date, such losses have not been significant. Revenues related to performance-based engagements are recognized when all performance-based criteria are met. We also have contracts with clients to deliver multiple services that are covered under both individual and separate engagement letters. These arrangements allow for our services to be valued and accounted for on a separate basis. Reimbursable expenses related to time-and-expense and fixed-fee engagements are recognized as revenue in the period in which the expense is incurred. Reimbursable expenses subject to performance-based criteria are recognized as revenue when all

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

performance criteria are met. Direct costs incurred on all types of engagements, including performance-based engagements, are recognized in the period in which incurred.

Differences between the timing of billings and the recognition of revenue are recognized as either unbilled services or deferred revenue. Revenues recognized for services performed but not yet billed to clients are recorded as unbilled services. Amounts billed to clients but not yet recognized as revenues are recorded as deferred revenue. Client prepayments and retainers that are unearned are also classified as deferred revenue and recognized over future periods as earned in accordance with the applicable engagement agreement.

Allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services

We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts and for services performed but not yet billed for estimated losses based on several factors, including the historical percentages of fee adjustments and write-offs by practice group, an assessment of a client's ability to make required payments and the estimated cash realization from amounts due from clients. The allowance is assessed by management on a quarterly basis. If the financial condition of a client deteriorates in the future, impacting the client's ability to make payments, an increase to our allowance might be required or our allowance may not be sufficient to cover actual write-offs.

The provision for doubtful accounts and unbilled services is recorded as a reduction in revenue to the extent the provision relates to fee adjustments and other discretionary pricing adjustments. To the extent the provision relates to a client's inability to make required payments, the provision is recorded in operating expenses.

Valuation of net deferred tax assets

We have recorded net deferred tax assets as we expect to realize future tax benefits related to the utilization of these assets. Although we have experienced net losses since our inception in 2002, no valuation allowance has been recorded relating to these deferred tax assets because we believe that it is more likely than not that future taxable income will be sufficient to allow us to utilize these assets. Should we determine in the future that we will not be able to fully utilize all or part of these deferred tax assets, we would need to establish a valuation allowance, which would be recorded as a charge to income in the period the determination was made. While utilization of these deferred tax assets will provide future cash flow benefits, they will not have an effect on future income tax provisions.

Stock-based compensation

The accounting for stock-based compensation is complex, and under certain circumstances, GAAP allows for alternative methods. As permitted, we account for stock-based compensation using the intrinsic value method prescribed in Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," and related interpretations and have elected the disclosure option of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, or SFAS, No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation." SFAS No. 123 requires that companies either recognize compensation expense for grants of stock, stock options and other equity instruments based on fair value, or provide pro forma disclosure of net income and earnings per share in the notes to the financial statements. Accordingly, we have measured compensation expense for stock options that we have granted to employees as the excess, if any, of the estimated fair value of our common stock, based upon the results of an independent appraiser, at the date of grant over the exercise price. The calculated stock-based compensation is included as a component of stockholders' equity and is amortized on a straight-line basis by charges to earnings over the vesting period of the applicable options.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Given the lack of a public market for our common stock, we established an estimated fair value of the common stock as well as the exercise price for the options to purchase this stock. Contemporaneously with each option issuance, we estimated the fair value of our common stock by obtaining valuations from nationally recognized unrelated third-party valuation specialists and evaluating our results of business activities and projections of our future results of operations. Based upon an estimated public offering price of \$, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, the intrinsic value of the options outstanding at June 30, 2004 was \$ million, of which \$ million related to the vested options and \$ million related to the unvested options.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table sets forth selected segment and consolidated operating results and other operating data for the periods indicated:

	Ma	iod from arch 19, 2002	Υe	ear ended		Six months ended June 30,		
Segment and consolidated operating results:		(inception) to Dec. 31, 2002		cember 31, 2003	2003	2004		
				(in thousand		(unaudited)		
Revenues and reimbursable expenses:				(iii tilousuit	13)			
Financial Consulting revenues	\$	22,400		\$69,941	\$33,518	\$50,827		
Operational Consulting revenues		12,701		31,545	13,405	30,777		
Total revenues		35,101		101,486	46,923	81,604		
Total reimbursable expenses		2,921		8,808	3,906	7,090		
Total revenues and reimbursable expenses	\$	38,022	\$	110,294	\$50,829	\$88,694		
Operating (loss) income:								
Financial Consulting	\$	3,912	\$	22,011	\$12,942	\$20,368		
Operational Consulting		3,527		5,383	3,033	10,288		
Total segment operating income		7,439		27,394	15,975	30,656		
Unallocated corporate costs		7,206		20,615	9,476	14,278		
Depreciation and amortization expense		3,048		5,328	2,658	1,075		
Other operating expenses		3,715		1,668	_	2,139		
Total operating expenses		13,969		27,611	12,134	17,492		
Operating (loss) income	\$	(6,530)	\$	(217)	\$ 3,841	\$13,164		
			_					
Other operating data (unaudited): Number of consultants (at period end)(1):								
Financial Consulting		172		290	223	292		
Operational Consulting		90		187	132	207		
Total		262		477	355	499		
Utilization rate(2):								
Financial Consulting		55.7%		66.8%	74.1%			
Operational Consulting		60.5%		65.0%	69.3%			
Total		57.3%		66.1%	72.4%	72.6%		
Average billing rate per hour(3):		245		202	.	.		
Financial Consulting	\$	212	\$	233	\$ 236	\$ 252		
Operational Consulting	\$	195	\$	189	\$ 197	\$ 219		
Total	\$	206	\$	217	\$ 224	\$ 238		

Consultants consist of our billable professionals.
We calculate the utilization rate for our consultants by dividing the number of hours all our consultants worked on client assignments during a period by the total available working hours for all of our consultants during the same period, assuming a forty-hour work week, less paid holidays and vacation days.

Average billing rate per hour is calculated by dividing revenues for a period by the number of hours worked on client assignments during the same period.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Six months ended June 30, 2004 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2003

Revenues

Revenues increased \$34.7 million, or 74.0%, to \$81.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$46.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from time-and-expense engagements increased \$25.6 million, or 63.4%, to \$66.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$40.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from fixed-fee engagements increased \$4.7 million, or 88.7%, to \$10.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$5.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from performance-based engagements increased \$4.4 million, or 366.7%, to \$5.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$1.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Included in performance-based revenues for the 2004 period was a \$1.6 million success fee recognized in the second quarter related to the completion of a series of asset sales transactions managed on behalf of a single financial consulting segment client over a two-year period.

The increase in revenues was reflective of accelerated hiring, an increase in the average billing rate per hour and a slight increase in our utilization rate. The overall \$34.7 million increase in revenues resulted from a \$28.1 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in billable hours associated with the hiring of additional consultants and a \$6.6 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in the average billing rate per hour. The average number of consultants increased to 483 for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 299 for the six months ended June 30, 2003, as we added a substantial number of consultants during the third and fourth quarters of 2003 to meet growing demand for our services and position us for future growth. In addition, the average billing rate per hour increased to \$238 for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$224 for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Average billing rate per hour for any given period is calculated by dividing revenues for the period by the number of hours worked on client assignments during the same period. Our utilization rate increased slightly to 72.6% for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 72.4% for the six months ended June 30, 2003.

Direct costs

Our direct costs increased \$18.2 million, or 62.1%, to \$47.5 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$29.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003. This increase in cost was primarily attributable to the increase in the average number of consultants described above. We expect direct costs will increase in the near term as we focus primarily on hiring additional managers, associates and analysts to expand support for our existing practices and better leverage the managing directors and directors that we hired in 2003.

Operating expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$6.7 million, or 60.4%, to \$17.8 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$11.1 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003. The increase was due in part to an increase in the average number of non-billable professionals to 105 for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 65 for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and their related compensation and benefit costs of \$7.9 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004 compared to \$4.2 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003. The six months ended June 30, 2004 also included \$0.6 million in employee severance and anticipated litigation settlement charges recorded in the second quarter. The remaining increase in selling, general and administrative costs in the six months ended June 30, 2004 compared to the same period in the prior year was due to increases in rent and other facility costs, promotion and marketing costs and other administrative costs associated with the general growth in business activity. We expect operating expenses will increase in the future in response to ongoing growth in business activity and new costs associated with being a public company.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Depreciation expense increased \$0.5 million to \$1.1 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$0.6 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003 as computers and leasehold improvements were added to support our increase in employees. There was no amortization expense in the six months ended June 30, 2004 compared to \$2.1 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003. The decrease in amortization expense in the six months ended June 30, 2004 was due to the amortization of the \$5.5 million in intangible costs paid in 2002 to obtain the release of certain of our employees from non-competition agreements with Arthur Andersen LLP, their former employer, and the related assumption of \$0.8 million in liabilities, both of which were fully amortized by December 31, 2003.

Other operating expenses in the six months ended June 30, 2004 consisted of a \$2.1 million pre-tax restructuring charge associated with the closing of two small, underperforming offices in Miami, Florida and Palo Alto, California. The charge consisted of approximately \$2.0 million for severance payments for the ten employees formerly employed at these locations and an accrual of \$0.1 million for office lease payments, which will be paid by August 31, 2004. Three of the ten employees had contracts guaranteeing them base salary and bonus if terminated under certain circumstances.

Operating income

Operating income increased \$9.4 million, or 247.4%, to \$13.2 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$3.8 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003, primarily as a result of the changes in revenues, direct costs and operating expenses discussed above. Operating margin, which is defined as operating income expressed as a percentage of revenues, increased to 16.1% in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 8.2% in the six months ended June 30, 2003.

Segment results

Financial Consulting

Revenues

Financial Consulting segment revenues increased \$17.3 million, or 51.6%, to \$50.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$33.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from time-and-expense engagements increased \$15.6 million, or 51%, to \$46.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$30.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from fixed-fee engagements increased \$0.4 million, or 15.4%, to \$3.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$2.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from performance-based engagements increased \$1.3 million, or 433.3%, to \$1.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$0.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Performance-based fee revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2004 consisted of fees recognized in the second quarter of 2004 relating to the successful completion of a series of asset sales transactions managed on behalf of a single client over a two-year period.

The overall \$17.3 million increase in revenues resulted from a \$14.4 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in billable hours associated with the hiring of additional consultants and a \$3.4 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in the average billing rate per hour, which were partially offset by a \$0.5 million decrease in revenues attributable to a decrease in our utilization rate. The average number of consultants increased to 308 for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 206 for the six months ended June 30, 2003 as we added a substantial number of consultants across all of our practices to meet growing demand for our services. The average billing rate per hour increased to \$252 for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$236 for the six months ended June 30, 2003. The increased headcount and average billing rate per hour were partially offset by a decrease in our utilization rate to 73.1% for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 74.1% for the six months ended June 30, 2003.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Operating income

Financial Consulting segment operating income increased \$7.5 million, or 58.1%, to \$20.4 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$12.9 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003. Operating income associated with the \$1.6 million success fee recognized in the second quarter of 2004 was \$1.2 million. Segment operating margin, defined as segment operating income expressed as a percentage of segment revenues, increased to 40.1% in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 38.6% in the six months ended June 30, 2003, primarily as a result of the increase in revenues discussed above, partially offset by an increase in direct costs and selling, general and administrative expenses.

Operational Consulting

Revenues

Operational Consulting segment revenues increased \$17.4 million, or 129.9%, to \$30.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$13.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from time-and-expense engagements increased \$10.0 million, or 102.0%, to \$19.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$9.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from fixed-fee engagements increased \$4.3 million, or 159.3%, to \$7.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$2.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Revenues from performance-based engagements increased \$3.1 million, or 344.4%, to \$4.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$0.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003.

Of the overall \$17.4 million increase in revenues, \$13.7 million was attributable to an increase in billable hours associated with the hiring of additional consultants, \$3.2 million was attributable to an increase in the average billing rate per hour and \$0.5 million was attributable to an increase in our utilization rate. The average number of consultants increased to 201 for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 112 for the six months ended June 30, 2003 as we added a substantial number of consultants across all of our practices to meet growing demand for our services. The average billing rate per hour increased to \$219 for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$197 for the six months ended June 30, 2003. In addition, our utilization rate increased to 72.0% for the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 69.3% for the six months ended June 30, 2003.

Operating income

Operational Consulting segment operating income increased \$7.3 million, or 243.3%, to \$10.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from \$3.0 million in the six months ended June 30, 2003. Segment operating margin increased to 33.4% in the six months ended June 30, 2004 from 22.6% in the six months ended June 30, 2003, primarily as a result of the increase in revenues discussed above, partially offset by an increase in direct costs and selling, general and administrative expenses.

Year ended December 31, 2003 compared to period from March 19, 2002 (inception) through December 31, 2002

Revenues

Revenues increased \$66.4 million, or 189.2%, to \$101.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$35.1 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from time-and-expense engagements increased \$55.6 million, or 182.3%, to \$86.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$30.5 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from fixed-fee engagements increased \$8.0 million, or 195.1%, to \$12.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2003

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

from \$4.1 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from performance-based engagements increased \$2.8 million to \$3.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$0.5 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002.

The overall \$66.4 million increase in revenues resulted from a \$55.9 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in billable hours associated with the hiring of additional consultants and 2003 having twelve months of operations versus the first eight months of our operations in the 2002 period, a \$5.1 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in the average billing rate per hour and a \$5.4 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in our utilization rate. The average number of consultants increased to 365 for the year ended December 31, 2003 from 247 for the partial year ended December 31, 2002 as we added a substantial number of consultants across all of our practices to meet growing demand for our services. The average billing rate per hour increased to \$217 for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$206 for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. In addition, our utilization rate increased to 66.1% for the year ended December 31, 2003 from 57.3% in the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Utilization for the year ended December 31, 2003 was influenced by two large time-sensitive engagements involving a large number of consultants.

Direct costs

Our direct costs increased \$43.3 million, or 165.9%, to \$69.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$26.1 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002. This increase in cost was primarily attributable to the increase in the average number of consultants described above.

Operating expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$16.4 million, or 186.4%, to \$25.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$8.8 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002. The increase was due in part to an increase in the average number of non-billable professionals to 76 for the year ended December 31, 2003 from 45 for the partial year ended December 31, 2002 and their related compensation and benefit costs of \$9.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2003 compared to \$3.2 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Office and equipment rentals increased to \$4.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$1.1 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002 as a result of increased office space and other facility costs associated with our quickly growing consultant and administrative workforce.

Depreciation expense increased \$1.2 million to \$1.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$0.4 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002 as we added computers and leasehold improvements during 2003 to support our increase in employees. Amortization expense increased \$1.1 million to \$3.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$2.6 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002. The increase in amortization expense was due to the amortization of the \$5.5 million in intangible costs paid in 2002 to obtain the release of certain of our employees from non-competition agreements with Arthur Andersen LLP, their former employer, and the related assumption of \$0.8 million in liabilities, both of which were fully amortized by December 31, 2003.

Other operating expenses in the year ended December 31, 2003 consisted of a \$1.7 million charge for the loss associated with the abandonment of an office lease while the partial year ended December 31, 2002 consisted of a \$2.5 million expense related to management fees paid to an affiliate of Lake Capital Partners LP, which along with Lake Capital Management LLC controls our parent, HCG Holdings LLC, a \$0.2 million expense related to advisory fees paid to an affiliate of PPM America, Inc., which is a member of HCG Holdings LLC, and \$1.0 million in other organization costs associated with the formation of our company.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Operating loss

The operating loss for the year ended December 31, 2003 amounted to \$0.2 million as compared to an operating loss of \$6.5 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002.

Segment results

Financial Consulting

Revenues

Financial Consulting segment revenues increased \$47.5 million, or 212.1%, to \$69.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$22.4 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from time-and-expense engagements increased \$44.4 million, or 224.2%, to \$64.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$19.8 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from fixed-fee engagements increased \$2.3 million, or 88.5%, to \$4.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$2.6 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from performance-based engagements were \$0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2003, and there were no revenues from performance-based engagements in 2002.

The overall \$47.5 million increase in revenues resulted from a \$36.9 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in billable hours associated with the hiring of additional consultants and 2003 having twelve months of operations versus the first eight months of our operations in the 2002 period, a \$6.1 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in the average billing rate per hour and a \$4.5 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in our utilization rate. The average number of consultants increased to 227 for the year ended December 31, 2003 from 163 for the partial year ended December 31, 2002 as we added a substantial number of consultants across all of our practices to meet growing demand for our services. The average billing rate per hour increased to \$233 for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$212 for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. In addition, our utilization rate of 66.8% for the year ended December 31, 2003 was up from 55.7% for the partial year ended December 31, 2002.

Operating income

Financial Consulting segment operating income increased \$18.1 million, or 464.1%, to \$22.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$3.9 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Segment operating margin improved to 31.5% in the year ended December 31, 2003 from 17.5% in the partial year ended December 31, 2002 due to increased revenues and improved utilization rates of 66.8% for the year ended December 31, 2003 from 55.7% for the partial year ended December 31, 2002.

Operational Consulting

Revenues

Operational Consulting segment revenues increased \$18.8 million, or 148.0%, to \$31.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$12.7 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from time-and-expense engagements increased \$11.2 million, or 104.7%, to \$21.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$10.7 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from fixed-fee engagements increased \$5.7 million to \$7.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$1.5 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Revenues from performance-based engagements increased \$1.9 million to \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$0.5 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

The overall \$18.8 million increase in revenues resulted from an \$18.8 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in billable hours associated with the hiring of additional consultants and 2003 having twelve months of operations versus the first eight months of our operations in the 2002 period and a \$1.0 million increase in revenues attributable to an increase in our utilization rate, which were partially offset by a \$1.0 million decrease in revenues attributable to a decrease in the average billing rate per hour. The average number of consultants increased to 138 for the year ended December 31, 2003 from 84 for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Our utilization rate of 65.0% for the year ended December 31, 2003 was up from 60.5% for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. The average billing rate per hour decreased to \$189 for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$195 for the partial year ended December 31, 2002.

Operating income

Operational Consulting segment operating income increased \$1.9 million, or 54.3%, to \$5.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$3.5 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002. Segment operating margin decreased to 17.1% in the year ended December 31, 2003 from 27.8% in the partial year ended December 31, 2002 primarily due to investments made during 2003 to start a new practice and expand our capabilities in an existing practice in this segment. A total of 38 consultants were hired for the new and expanded practices during the course of 2003 and revenue generation lagged our investments in payroll and sales and marketing costs.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Selected quarterly consolidated financial and other operating data

The following table sets forth selected unaudited quarterly operating information for each of the nine quarters during the period from April 1, 2002 to June 30, 2004. We did not have any operations during the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to March 31, 2002. The following quarterly consolidated financial data has been prepared on the same basis as, and should be read together with, the audited financial statements and related notes contained elsewhere in this prospectus and includes all normal recurring adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of the information for the periods presented. Results for any fiscal quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or for any future quarter.

Three	months	ended
-------	--------	-------

Consolidated quarterly financial data:		ne 30, 2002		ep. 30, 2002		ec. 31, 2002		ar. 31, 2003		ine 30, 2003		ep. 30, 2003		ec. 31, 2003		ar. 31, 2004		ne 30, 2004
								(unau										
					(in thousan	ıds, e	xcept othe	r ope	rating data	ı amo	unts)						
Revenues and reimbursable expenses:	_		_				_		_				_		_			
Revenues	\$	6,320	\$	12,994	\$	15,787	\$	23,212	\$	23,711	\$	25,549	\$	29,014	\$	40,101	\$	41,503
Reimbursable expenses		478		1,063		1,380		2,069		1,837		2,105		2,797		3,443		3,647
Total various and raimbursable					_		_											
Total revenues and reimbursable		6.700		14057		17 167		25 201		25 540		27.654		21 011		42 544		4F 1F0
expenses		6,798		14,057		17,167		25,281		25,548		27,654		31,811		43,544		45,150
Direct costs and reimbursable expenses:		E 417		9,909		10,729		12 501		15 720		10.055		21,026		24.000		22,593
Direct costs		5,417 478		1,063				13,581 2,069		15,739		19,055 2,138				24,868		
Reimbursable expenses		4/8		1,063		1,380		2,069		1,848		2,138		2,874		3,523		3,542
Total direct costs and reimbursable																		
expenses		5,895		10,972		12,109		15,650		17,587		21,193		23,900		28,391		26,135
ciipeiises			_	10,572	_		_	15,000	_		_		_		_	20,001	_	20,100
Gross profit		903		3,085		5,058		9,631		7,961		6,461		7,911		15,153		19,015
Operating expenses:																		
Selling general and administrative expenses		1,538		3,485		3,790		4,826		6,267		6,616		7,476		8,158		9,632
Depreciation and amortization expense		602		1,166		1,280		1,290		1,368		1,492		1,178		603		472
Other operating expenses		2,168		1,425		122		· —				1,668		· —		2,139		_
	_		_		_				_				_		_			
Total operating expenses		4,308		6,076		5,192		6,116		7,635		9,776		8,654		10,900		10,104
	_		_		_		_		_		_		_		_		_	
Operating (loss) income		(3,405)		(2,991)		(134)		3,515		326		(3,315)		(743)		4,253		8,911
Other expense		_		133		200		199		331		217		221		245		270
			_		_		_		_		_		_		_		_	
(Loss) income before (benefit) provision for		(2.405)		(0.40.4)		(22.4)		2.246		(F)		(2.522)		(00.4)		4.000		0.644
income taxes		(3,405)		(3,124)		(334)		3,316		(5)		(3,532)		(964)		4,008		8,641
(Benefit) provision for income taxes		(1,362)		(1,236)		(99)		1,375		76		(1,367)		(206)		1,661		3,652
Net (loss) income		(2,043)		(1,888)		(235)		1,941		(81)		(2,165)		(758)		2,347		4,989
Accrued dividends on 8% preferred stock		135		255		256		253		263		275		275		273		285
recrued dividends on 0/0 preferred stock		155											_					
Net (loss) income attributable to common																		
stockholders	\$	(2,178)	\$	(2,143)	\$	(491)	\$	1,688	\$	(344)	\$	(2,440)	\$	(1,033)	\$	2,074	\$	4,704
	_	(=,=,=)	_	(_,_ ,_ ,_	_	(102)	_		_	(0.11)	_	(=, 1.10)	_	(1,000)	_	_,*.	_	.,
Other an arctical data																		
Other operating data:		000		0.55		2.02		20.4		2==		4.40		.==		100		100
Number of consultants (at period end)(1)		236		255		262		294		355		449		477		483		499
Utilization rate(2)		49.6%		53.7%		64.6%		75.8%		69.4%		60.6%		62.7%		73.4%		71.8%
Average billing rate per hour(3)	\$	211	\$	207	\$	202	\$	228	\$	220	\$	215	\$	210	\$	229	\$	248

Consultants consist of our billable professionals.

We calculate the utilization rate for our consultants by dividing the number of hours all of our consultants worked on client assignments during a period by the total available working hours for all of our consultants during the same period, assuming a forty-hour work week, less paid holidays and vacation days.

Average billing rate per hour is calculated by dividing revenues for a period by the number of hours worked on client assignments during the same period.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Our future operating results are difficult to predict and may vary significantly. Revenues and operating results fluctuate from quarter to quarter as a result of numerous factors including the following:

- Ø the size and number of client engagements commenced and completed during a quarter;
- Ø the achievement of milestones under performance-based engagements;
- Ø the number of business work days in a quarter;
- Ø the number of consultants; and
- ^Ø utilization rates, which in turn can be affected by increased hiring, as there is generally a transition period for new consultants that results in a temporary drop in utilization.

Although our fee structure is variable, our direct costs, which include primarily consultant payroll costs, are fixed within the short-term. Consequently, a variation in the number or size of client engagements or the timing of the initiation or the completion of client engagements can cause significant variations in operating results from quarter-to-quarter.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash flows from operations, debt capacity available under our credit facility and available cash reserves. Our primary financing need has been to fund our growth.

Operating activities

Cash flows generated by operating activities totaled \$0.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 and \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. The increase in cash provided by operations for the six months ended June 30, 2004 was primarily attributable to higher net income, partially offset by increases in working capital. Receivables from clients and unbilled services increased \$12.2 million during the six months ended June 30, 2004 primarily as a result of revenue increases in the latter portion of the second quarter of 2004 that were not billed prior to June 30, 2004. During the six months ended June 30, 2004, there was also a \$1.1 million use of funds for other current assets, which included \$0.5 million of prepaid costs associated with this offering, and a \$0.4 million use of funds for the change in accrued interest payable relating to annual interest payments made on the \$10.1 million in 8% promissory notes payable to our parent, HCG Holdings LLC. These uses of funds were partially offset by a \$2.3 million reduction in our income tax receivable and a \$0.7 million increase in our income tax payable in the first six months of 2004, as well as an increase in accounts payable, accrued expenses and accrued payroll and related benefits.

As the result of the increase in cash provided by operations described above, offset by the uses of cash for investing and financing activities noted below, cash and cash equivalents declined to \$0.9 million at June 30, 2004 from \$4.3 million at December 31, 2003.

Cash flow generated by operating activities totaled \$4.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 compared to cash used in operating activities of \$9.8 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. The increase in cash provided by operations for the year ended December 31, 2003 was primarily attributable to revenue growth in excess of the growth in operating expenses when compared to the partial year ended December 31, 2002, which had eight months of operations, and various start-up costs associated with the commencement of operations.

Our balance of cash and cash equivalents was \$4.3 million at December 31, 2003, a decrease of \$0.1 million, or 2.3%, from the \$4.4 million balance at December 31, 2002.

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Investing activities

Cash used by investing activities was \$3.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2004 and \$2.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2003. Use of cash in both periods pertained to the purchase of computer hardware and software, furniture and fixtures and leasehold improvements needed to meet the ongoing needs relating to the hiring of additional employees and the expansion of office space.

Cash used by investing activities was \$4.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 and \$8.6 million for the partial year ended December 31, 2002. In the partial year ended December 31, 2002, we paid \$5.5 million to obtain the release of certain employees from non-competition agreements with Arthur Andersen LLP, their former employer, as well as \$0.8 million for the assumption of certain related liabilities. In addition, we paid \$2.3 million in the partial year ended December 31, 2002 for the purchase of computer hardware and software, furniture and fixtures and leasehold improvements relating to the hiring of employees and establishment of new offices. Capital expenditures for the purchase of property and equipment, including computer hardware and software, furniture and fixtures and leasehold improvements, were the primary use of cash in the year ended December 31, 2003, as business expansion and the hiring of new employees continued during the course of the year. We estimate that our capital expenditures in 2004 will be approximately \$6.5 million for the purchase of additional computers, furniture and fixtures and leasehold improvements as our business continues to expand.

Financing activities

Between April and June 2002, in connection with our initial capitalization, we issued to our parent, HCG Holdings LLC, an aggregate of 12,500 shares of our 8% preferred stock for an aggregate consideration of \$12.5 million and an aggregate of approximately million shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$ per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$0.3 million. Proceeds of approximately \$10.1 million were also received from the issuance of 8% promissory notes to HCG Holdings LLC. We had no other borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2002.

The terms of the 8% preferred stock contain specific provisions regarding redemption. Upon the consummation of this offering, we will exercise our option to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock for approximately \$ million, which is equal to their original issuance price plus cumulative dividends that will have accrued from the date of investment through the date of this prospectus at a rate of 8% per annum, compounded annually, together with a liquidation participation amount calculated as if we were liquidated as of the date of the redemption.

The terms of the 8% promissory notes require us to mandatorily prepay the outstanding principal immediately after a qualified public offering, including this offering. Accordingly, we will use approximately \$ million of our net proceeds from this offering to repay the outstanding 8% promissory notes, including accrued and unpaid interest, upon the consummation of this offering. For further information, see "Certain relationships and related transactions."

In 2003, our wholly-owned operating subsidiary, Huron Consulting Group LLC, entered into a bank credit agreement that allowed it to borrow up to the lesser of \$5.0 million or 75% of eligible accounts receivable, as defined by the terms of the agreement. Borrowings under the agreement are also limited by any outstanding letters of credit. Borrowings under the agreement bear interest at either the prime rate or LIBOR plus 2.75%, and are secured by substantially all of our assets. We had no borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2003; however, available borrowings under the agreement were limited to \$4.0 million as of that date due to two outstanding letters of credit provided as security for our

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

Chicago and New York office leases and totaling \$750,000 and \$236,000, respectively. Our bank credit agreement includes covenants for minimum equity and maximum annual capital expenditures as well as covenants restricting our ability to incur additional indebtedness or engage in certain types of transactions outside of the ordinary course of business. The minimum equity covenant originally required that the sum of paid-in capital and net income of Huron Consulting Group LLC, less any distributions made by Huron Consulting Group LLC, be at least \$18.5 million at any time. The capital expenditures covenant originally prohibited Huron Consulting Group LLC from incurring expenditures for the acquisition of fixed assets in excess of \$2.5 million in the aggregate in any fiscal year. The dollar amounts specified in these covenants have since been revised as described below.

During 2004, we received two separate waivers from the bank that extended by thirty days each the due date for the 2003 audited financial statements and one waiver that allowed Huron Consulting Group LLC to exceed its limitation on distributions to Huron Consulting Group Inc. Generally, the bank credit agreement limited the amount of distributions Huron Consulting Group LLC could make to 50% of its net income. Huron Consulting Group LLC made a \$277,146 distribution to Huron Consulting Group Inc. in January 2004. Our bank credit agreement was amended in February 2004 to remove the limitations on distributions by Huron Consulting Group LLC. During 2003, we received a waiver from the bank that effectively increased the capital expenditure limit from \$2.5 million to \$4.5 million and ultimately, by amendment, to \$7.5 million. We also received a letter of compliance confirmation from the bank for the 30-day clean up provision, which requires that we have an uninterrupted 30-day period each year with no loans outstanding under the agreement.

Before expiring in January 2004, our bank credit agreement was amended to extend the term to February 10, 2005 and to increase the total availability to the lesser of \$15.0 million or the sum of (a) 75% of eligible accounts receivable and (b) the lesser of 30% of unbilled services and \$3.0 million. Borrowings under the agreement are also still limited by any outstanding letters of credit. The bank credit agreement was further amended in May 2004 to, among other things, clarify the minimum equity covenant and lower the minimum equity requirement to \$10.5 million, and to permit certain asset sales outside the ordinary course of business.

As of June 30, 2004, we had no borrowings outstanding under our bank credit agreement and the balance available under the credit agreement was \$13.3 million after the calculation of eligible accounts receivable and unbilled services balances and a reduction of approximately \$1.7 million for letters of credit outstanding. The increase in letters of credit outstanding resulted from the Chicago lease security deposit requirement increasing from \$750,000 to \$1.5 million. We intend to use a portion of our net proceeds from this offering to repay any borrowings outstanding under the credit agreement at the time this offering is consummated.

On May 12, 2004, we declared a special dividend on each outstanding share of our common stock and 8% preferred stock payable to holders of record on May 25, 2004. We paid the special dividend on June 29, 2004. The 8% preferred stock participated on an as converted basis. The aggregate amount of the dividend was \$1.25 million, or \$ per share of common stock and \$ per share of 8% preferred stock. The payment of the special dividend was funded by our available cash balance and by borrowing availability under our credit agreement, which we repaid the following day.

Future needs

As indicated in "Business—Growth Strategy" below, our plans include hiring additional consultants and expanding our service offerings through existing consultants, new hires or acquisitions. We intend to fund such growth over the next twelve months with funds generated from operations and borrowing availability under our credit agreement. For example, we used the \$4.0 million of cash provided by operations in 2003 for capital expenditures to support our growing business. While our cash flows

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

generated by operations decreased from \$4.0 million at December 31, 2003 to \$0.9 million at June 30, 2004, this was primarily due to the timing of 2003 annual bonus payments of \$7.7 million and current year growth in revenues that increased working capital balances for receivables and unbilled services by \$12.2 million. Because we expect that our future annual growth rate in revenues and related percentage increases in working capital balances will moderate, we believe our cash from operations, supplemented as necessary by borrowings under our credit facility and the proceeds from this offering, will be adequate to fund this growth.

Over the longer term, we expect that cash flow from operations, supplemented by short and long term financing and the proceeds from this offering, as necessary, will be adequate to fund day-to-day operations and capital expenditure requirements. Our ability to secure short-term and long-term financing in the future will depend on several factors, including our future profitability, the quality of our accounts receivable and unbilled services, our relative levels of debt and equity and overall condition of the credit markets. Following this offering, the net proceeds remaining after repayment of our 8% promissory notes, redemption of the 8% preferred stock and repayment of outstanding indebtedness under our credit facility will be invested in short-term, interest bearing investment grade securities.

CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

The following tables represent our obligations and commitments to make future payments under contracts, such as lease agreements, and under contingent commitments as of December 31, 2003.

	Less than 1 year	1- 3 years	4-5 years	After 5 years	Total
			(in thousands)		
Operating leases	\$ 3,322	\$ 7,581	\$ 6,820	\$ 14,179	\$ 31,902
Long-term debt (consisting of 8% promissory notes)	_	_	10,076	_	10,076
Total contractual obligations	\$ 3,322	\$ 7,581	\$ 16,896	\$ 14,179	\$ 41,978

We lease our facilities and certain equipment under operating lease arrangements expiring on various dates through 2014. We lease office facilities under noncancelable operating leases that include fixed or minimum payments plus, in some cases, scheduled base rent increases over the term of the lease and additional rents based on the Consumer Price Index. Certain leases provide for monthly payments of real estate taxes, insurance and other operating expense applicable to the property. In addition, we lease equipment under noncancelable operating leases.

During 2002, we entered into promissory note agreements with our parent, HCG Holdings LLC, totaling \$10.1 million. Interest on the promissory notes, which is payable annually, accrues at the rate of 8% per year. The notes mature five years and six months from the date of issuance. The notes may be prepaid at any time without penalty and prepayment is mandatory upon the occurrence of specified events, including the consummation of this offering. Accordingly, upon the consummation of this offering, we will use approximately \$ million of our net proceeds from this offering to repay the outstanding 8% promissory notes, including accrued and unpaid interest.

OFF BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements.

QUALITATIVE AND QUANTITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to market risks related to interest rates and changes in the market value of our investments. We do not enter into interest rate caps or collars or other hedging instruments. Our

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

exposure to changes in interest rates is limited to borrowings under the bank credit agreement, which has a variable interest rates tied to the LIBOR or prime rate. We had no borrowings outstanding under our bank credit agreement as of December 31, 2003 and June 30, 2004, and, as a result, any change in interest rates would not have a material effect on our financial position or operating results. From time to time, we invest excess cash in marketable securities. These investments principally consist of overnight sweep accounts. Due to the short maturity of our investments and debt obligations, we have concluded that we do not have material market risk exposure.

RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

In May 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued SFAS No. 150, "Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity." This statement establishes standards for how an issuer classifies and measures certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity. It requires the issuer to classify a financial instrument that is within the scope of the standard as a liability if the financial instrument embodies an obligation of the issuer. The adoption of the provisions of SFAS No. 150 did not have any impact on our financial position or results of operations.

In November 2002, the FASB reached a consensus on EITF Issue No. 00-21. EITF Issue No. 00-21 provides guidance on how to account for revenue arrangements that include multiple products or services to ensure that all standalone deliverables are tracked, valued and accounted for on an individual basis and in the proper periods. The guidance in EITF Issue No. 00-21 is effective for revenue arrangements entered into in fiscal periods beginning after June 15, 2003. We have contracts with clients to deliver multiple services that are covered under both individual and separate engagement letters. These arrangements allow for our services to be valued and accounted for on a separate basis. Therefore, the adoption of EITF Issue No. 00-21 did not have any impact on our consolidated financial position or result of operations.

In January 2003, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 46, "Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities and Interpretation of ARB No. 51," which is effective immediately for all variable interest entities created after January 31, 2003 and for the first fiscal year or interim period beginning after June 15, 2003 for variable interest entities in which an enterprise holds a variable interest that it acquired before February 1, 2003. We do not have variable interest entities that fall within the scope of this pronouncement and therefore the adoption of this pronouncement did not have any impact on our financial statements.

In March 2004, the FASB issued an Exposure Draft on "Share-Based Payment, an amendment of FASB Statements No. 123 and 95." In this proposed statement, the FASB believes that employee services received in exchange for equity instruments give rise to recognizable compensation cost as the services are used in the issuing entity's operations. In addition, the proposed statement would require that public companies measure the compensation cost related to employee services received in exchange for equity instruments issued based on the grant-date fair value of those instruments. The FASB will also consider other items such as streamlining volatility assumptions and addressing the fair value measurement models. This proposed statement would neither change the accounting in SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," for transactions in which an enterprise exchanges its equity instruments for services of parties other than employees nor change the accounting for stock ownership plans, which are subject to American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Statement of Position 93-6, "Employer's Accounting for Employee Stock Ownership Plans." The FASB intends to reconsider the accounting for those transactions and plans in a later phase of its project on equity-based compensation. Our management will continue to assess the potential impact this statement will have on us.

Business

OVERVIEW

We are an independent provider of financial and operational consulting services. Our highly experienced and credentialed professionals employ their expertise in accounting, finance, economics and operations to provide our clients with specialized analysis and customized advice and solutions that are tailored to address each client's particular challenges and opportunities. Our financial consulting services help clients effectively address complex challenges that arise from litigation, disputes, investigations, regulation, financial distress and other sources of significant conflict or change. Our operational consulting services help clients improve the overall efficiency and effectiveness of their operations, reduce costs, manage regulatory compliance and maximize procurement efficiency.

Our financial consulting services include:

- offering financial and economic analysis, forensic accounting and expert support and testimony services for organizations and their law firms in connection with litigation, business disputes and regulatory and internal investigations;
- go providing restructuring, turnaround and bankruptcy advisory services for financially distressed organizations, creditors and other constituents; and
- Ø performing valuations of businesses or assets to assist clients with financial reporting, tax compliance, damage or purchase price assessments and restructuring efforts.

Our operational consulting services include:

- gassisting research universities and academic medical centers with research administration opportunities and challenges;
- assisting healthcare payors and providers improve the effectiveness of operations and reduce costs;
- Ø helping large and middle-market organizations that have recently undergone a change in leadership, are integrating acquisitions or are coping with a change in competitive dynamics to address performance challenges and take advantage of opportunities;
- Ø helping in-house legal departments improve their operations and reduce their costs; and
- ^Ø developing and implementing procurement plans that provide savings throughout the sourcing process.

We commenced operations in May 2002 with a core group of experienced financial and operational consultants that consisted primarily of former Arthur Andersen LLP partners and professionals, including our chief executive officer, Gary E. Holdren. We created Huron because we believed that a financial and operational consulting business that is unaffiliated with a public accounting firm is better suited to serve its clients' needs. As an independent consulting firm, Huron is not subject to the legal restrictions placed on public accounting firms that prohibit them from providing certain non-audit services to their audit clients. We also believed that many other consulting firms provided only a limited scope of services and, therefore, a company such as ours with a wide array of services would be better positioned to serve the diverse and complex needs of various organizations.

We have grown significantly since we commenced operations, more than doubling the number of our consultants from 213 on May 31, 2002 to 499 on June 30, 2004. We have hired experienced professionals from a variety of organizations, including the four largest public accounting firms, referred

Business

to as the Big Four, and other consulting firms. Our highly credentialed consultants include certified public accountants, MBAs, accredited valuation specialists and forensic accountants. Our 61 managing directors who are consultants have an average of 20 years of business experience.

We provide our services to a wide variety of both financially sound and distressed organizations, including Fortune 500 companies, medium-sized and large businesses, leading academic institutions, healthcare organizations and the law firms that represent these various organizations. Since May 2002, we have conducted over 1,000 engagements for over 500 clients, and we have worked on engagements with 35 of the 40 largest U.S. law firms listed in *The American Lawyer* 2004 Am Law 100. In addition to our headquarters in Chicago, we have five other core offices located in Boston, Houston, New York City, San Francisco and Washington, D.C. and two smaller offices located in Charlotte and Los Angeles.

INDUSTRY BACKGROUND

We believe many organizations are facing increasingly large and complex business disputes and lawsuits, a growing number of regulatory and internal investigations and more intense public scrutiny. Concurrently, we believe increased competition and regulation are presenting significant operational and financial challenges for organizations. Distressed companies are responding to these challenges by restructuring and reorganizing their businesses and capital structures, while financially healthy organizations are striving to capitalize on opportunities by improving operations, reducing costs and enhancing revenue. Many organizations have limited dedicated resources to respond effectively to these challenges and opportunities. Consequently, we believe these organizations will increasingly seek to augment their internal resources with experienced independent consultants like us.

We believe the demand for our services is driven by the following factors:

- SEC and internal investigations. The increased scrutiny of accounting practices, internal controls and disclosure has contributed to the large number of financial restatements by public companies. In response to a number of recent incidences of corporate malfeasance and accounting irregularities, the SEC has conducted an increasing number of public company investigations over the past few years. In 2003, the SEC initiated 679 enforcement actions—81 more than in any other prior year—including nearly 200 actions involving financial fraud or reporting violations. For fiscal year 2005, the President has requested a record \$913 million budget, 13% above the prior fiscal year's appropriation, to hire more staff and continue to enhance SEC oversight and investigation initiatives. In addition, an increasing number of boards of directors, audit committees and special independent committees of companies that have had to review their historical financials or respond to complaints by whistleblowers have conducted internal forensic investigations to determine the underlying facts. These dynamics have driven demand for independent financial consultants like us who help clients respond to SEC investigations, evaluate restatements of financial statements and support internal investigations by combining investigative accounting and financial reporting skills with business and practical experience.
- Litigation and disputes. Litigation and business disputes are prevalent in the United States and, we believe, the volume of this activity does not necessarily correlate with the economic cycle. The breadth and magnitude of these matters is increasing. For example, antitrust investigation and enforcement activities by federal, state and local authorities present heightened complexities and risks for companies in the areas of mergers and acquisitions, pricing policies, distribution relationships and patent and intellectual property matters. In addition, private parties can bring antitrust claims asserting a variety of violations. In complex litigation and disputes, organizations and the law firms that represent them regularly engage experienced consultants to provide or support expert testimony or perform data analyses involving financial, economic and accounting issues.

Business

- Sarbanes-Oxley and stockholder activism. The enactment of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 has substantially limited the scope of non-audit services that large public accounting firms, such as the Big Four, can provide to their audit clients. We believe these limitations represent a significant opportunity for independent consulting firms. A study done by the Investor Responsibility Research Center in February 2002 of 1,224 public U.S. companies estimated that 72%, or approximately \$4.0 billion, of the fees these companies paid to the accounting firm that conducted their audit in fiscal 2000 were for non-audit services. Although a substantial amount of this spending was for tax services, which we do not provide, we believe there is still a significant opportunity to provide the other non-audit services. Further, certain influential institutional investors, citing concerns over perceived conflicts of interest, have opposed the ratification of auditors and the election of directors of companies that engage their auditors to perform permissible non-audit services. We believe that the restrictions of Sarbanes-Oxley, stockholder opposition to auditors performing consulting services for their audit clients and the relatively small number of large public accounting firms will lead many clients to choose independent consulting firms over the Big Four when seeking providers of various consulting services.
- Operational challenges and opportunities. Organizations must constantly reevaluate business processes in order to manage change and risk and minimize or recover costs. For example, in the healthcare industry, the steady flow of changes that affect healthcare funding, treatments, delivery and administration increase the difficulty in managing a complex mix of factors, including rising healthcare costs and insurance premiums and the increasing number of uninsured citizens. In the higher education industry, research universities and academic medical centers must develop and maintain programs to effectively manage research compliance risks and implement systems that support the recovery of research costs. Additionally, the difficulties of managing a large number of legal matters compels in-house legal departments to seek ways to improve their efficiency and effectiveness, which drives demand for consultants specializing in legal department operations. In general, a variety of organizations seek to improve their procurement efficiencies, improve operational processes and reduce costs. We believe that in seeking to meet these challenges and capitalize on these opportunities, organizations will increasingly augment their internal resources with consultants who can provide a combination of industry expertise and strong technical skills.
- Improving economic conditions and merger and acquisition activity. Despite depressed levels in recent years, there was a rebound in merger and acquisition, or M&A, activity in the first six months of 2004 amidst an improvement in general economic conditions. According to Dealogic, the aggregate dollar value of announced M&A transactions with a deal value of under \$5 billion increased approximately 33% in the first six months of 2004 compared to the first six months of 2003. We believe M&A activity creates demand for financial consulting services, such as purchase price allocations and other similar valuation services and dispute and litigation services, as well as operational consulting services, such as performance improvement and strategic sourcing.
- Financial distress. Despite the recent decline in corporate bankruptcy filings, we believe there will continue to be a sufficient number of bankruptcies of the size and complexity that typically require debtors and other constituents to retain the services of financial advisors. Additionally, we believe there is an ongoing need for restructuring and turnaround consulting services to assist financially distressed, under-performing and debt-laden companies and their stakeholders outside of the bankruptcy process.

OUR COMPETITIVE STRENGTHS

We believe the following key strengths will enable us to take advantage of the industry trends described above and help us compete effectively in the consulting marketplace:

Experienced and highly qualified consultants. We believe the principal reason clients choose a particular consulting firm is the experience of the firm's professionals. Our managing directors who

Business

are consultants have an average of 20 years of business experience and come from a wide array of organizations, including national accounting firms and other consulting firms. Our consultants combine proficiency in accounting, finance, economics and operations with deep knowledge of specific industries. In addition, many of our consultants are highly credentialed and include certified public accountants, MBAs, accredited valuation specialists and forensic accountants.

- Independent provider of financial and operational consulting services. We are not affiliated with an accounting firm and, therefore, we are not constrained by the provisions of Sarbanes-Oxley that limit an accounting firm's ability to provide non-audit services to its audit clients. We believe that these restrictions, together with the perceived conflicts of interests inherent with auditors providing consulting services to their audit clients, provide us with a competitive advantage over public accounting firms in securing consulting engagements. We also believe that the relatively small number of large public accounting firms will lead some organizations to engage independent consultants like us to preserve their flexibility to hire large public accounting firms for audit or other attest services.
- © Complementary service offerings and integrated approach. Many problems faced by organizations involve broad but interrelated operational and financial issues that require creative solutions drawn from various areas of expertise. We offer a broad array of financial and operational consulting services that can be delivered through teams of consultants from our different practices. Our integrated approach enables us to provide solutions tailored to specific client needs. For example, in a securities fraud lawsuit, we can deploy a team of forensic accountants to review a client's historical accounting and financial reporting practices and a valuation specialist to perform impairment analyses. In addition, our range of service offerings reduces our dependence on any one service offering or industry, provides a stimulating work environment for our consultants and enhances our flexibility in managing the utilization and career development of our directors, managers, associates and analysts.
- Distinctive culture. We believe we have been successful in attracting and retaining top talent because of our distinctive culture, which combines the energy and flexibility of a high-growth company with the professionalism of a major professional services firm. To preserve our distinctive culture, our chief executive officer or chief operating officer has personally interviewed each managing director candidate prior to making an offer of employment. We believe our performance-based compensation program, which both recognizes individual performance and reinforces teamwork, also contributes to our recruiting and retention success. In our view, these elements combine to create an environment in which talented, self-directed professionals want to build a long-term career.

OUR GROWTH STRATEGY

Our strategy to increase our revenues and grow our company involves the following key elements:

Attracting additional highly qualified consultants. From May 31, 2002 through June 30, 2004, we more than doubled the number of our consultants from 213 to 499. We have six human resource professionals dedicated to recruiting employees who will complement and add depth to our broad array of existing consulting skills. We believe our stimulating work environment, performance-based compensation program and distinctive culture will enable us to attract additional top talent from other consulting firms, accounting firms, targeted industries and on-campus recruiting. Although we do not expect to add employees at our historical growth rate, we expect to continue to hire a meaningful number of new consultants in the future as demand for our various services continues to grow. The actual number and experience level of consultants to be hired will be in response to our assessments of future market conditions and demand for our services. In the near term, our focus will primarily be on hiring and developing additional managers, associates and analysts to expand support for our existing practices and better leverage the managing directors and directors that we hired in 2003. We will also continue in the near term to hire talented managing directors to build our business.

Business

- Ø **Growing our existing relationships and developing new relationships.** We work hard to maintain and grow our existing client and law firm relationships. The goodwill created from these relationships leads to referrals from satisfied clients and their law firms, which also enables us to secure engagements with new clients.
- Ontinuing to promote and deliver an integrated approach to service delivery. We will continue to utilize our experience with the financial and operational challenges facing our clients to identify and provide additional value-added services as part of an integrated solution. Frequently, a particular engagement is expanded or a new engagement secured with an existing client as a direct result of our quality work for that client. To promote the teamwork required to provide integrated solutions, we evaluate and compensate individuals based on their contributions to our entire organization, not just on the performance of their particular engagements or practices.
- Continuing to build our brand. We intend to continue to build our reputation and a common identity for the services we provide under the Huron brand name. We believe that using a common brand name and identity for our services enhances our visibility in the marketplace and improves our ability to compete for new business. To enhance our brand, we actively promote our name and capabilities through our sales and marketing activities, such as participation in seminars, sponsorship of client events and publication of articles in industry periodicals. We also are continuing to develop internal quality assurance programs to support our goal of consistently providing high quality, client-focused services.
- Expanding our service offerings. We believe there will be opportunities to expand our current capabilities or broaden the scope of our existing services, and we will evaluate these in response to client and general market demands. If we choose to expand our service offerings, we believe that we can grow our business to address such expansion with our existing consultants or a combination of existing consultants and new hires. We may also evaluate select acquisitions of complementary businesses as another means to broaden the scope or depth of our capabilities and expand our client base.

Our ability to implement our growth strategy is subject to a number of risks, including those described under the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" concerning our consultants, our reputation, new service offerings and our intellectual property.

OUR SERVICES

We provide our services through two segments: Financial Consulting and Operational Consulting. For the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, we derived 68.9% and 62.3%, respectively, of our revenues from Financial Consulting and 31.1% and 37.7%, respectively, from Operational Consulting. For further information on our segment results, see the section of this prospectus entitled "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" and Note 12 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Financial Consulting

Our Financial Consulting segment provides highly specialized financial and economic analysis and advice to help clients effectively address complex challenges that arise from litigation, disputes, investigations, regulation, financial distress and other sources of significant conflict or change. Our Financial Consulting segment consisted of 292 consultants as of June 30, 2004. This segment's practices and the services they offer include:

Disputes and investigations. Our disputes and investigations practice provides financial and economic analysis to support law firms and corporations in connection with business disputes, lawsuits and regulatory or internal investigations. We have extensive experience in the areas of financial investigations and forensic accounting, including matters involving SEC or other regulatory

Business

inquiries or investigations, financial restatements and special accounting projects. We provide specialized accounting services to gather and analyze voluminous financial data and reconstruct complex transactions and events. In addition, we apply economic and econometric analyses in the areas of antitrust and anticompetitive practices, securities fraud, insurance claims and damages, as well as deliver or support independent expert testimony in such cases. We also provide services supporting clients' paper and electronic discovery/document management needs, including computer forensics.

- Our corporate advisory services. Our corporate advisory services practice provides financial analysis to financially distressed companies, creditor constituencies and other stakeholders in connection with bankruptcy proceedings and out-of-court restructurings. For distressed companies, we assess the viability of their business and work closely with management to develop and implement a turnaround plan to improve cash flow and a debt-restructuring plan to improve their balance sheet. In some instances, we serve in interim management roles. When out-of-court solutions are not achievable, we assist clients with preparing for a Chapter 11 bankruptcy filing and with all aspects of the bankruptcy process by gathering, analyzing and presenting financial and business information needed to achieve a successful reorganization. We also provide claims management services to help companies process and analyze complex and voluminous claims filed in bankruptcies. For creditor constituencies, including committees of unsecured creditors, we provide similar financial analyses designed to maximize the recovery of amounts owed to creditors and assess the viability of a debtor's reorganization plan. Certain consultants in this practice also provide specialized financial advisory services to stakeholders in the energy industry.
- Valuation services. Our valuation services practice delivers expert valuation analysis to clients and their advisors. We perform valuations and appraisals of businesses and business interests, intellectual property, real property, machinery, equipment and other tangible and intangible assets. Our valuation services practice typically supports client needs in the following contexts:
 - transactions: supporting clients' financial and tax reporting, especially in the context of acquisitions and other corporate transactions;
 - litigation or disputes: valuing businesses or assets; and
 - bankruptcies: supporting the restructuring process or the sale of business assets.

Operational Consulting

Our Operational Consulting segment provides services designed to help clients improve the overall efficiency and effectiveness of their operations by enhancing revenue, reducing costs, managing regulatory compliance and maximizing procurement efficiencies. Our Operational Consulting segment consisted of 207 consultants as of June 30, 2004. This segment's practices and the services they offer include:

- Higher education. Our higher education practice provides operational consulting services to research universities and academic medical centers. We provide financial modeling, operational process redesign, strategic planning and assessments and advice on software selection and implementation, especially in connection with helping research universities address the challenges and complexities of administering research programs, including the complex requirements of federally-funded research. Our research administration services include compliance assessments, cost recovery services and operations assistance. We also have extensive experience implementing the PeopleSoft® Grants Suite as a technology solution to sponsored research administration challenges.
- Mealthcare. Our healthcare practice helps healthcare providers and payors effectively address their strategic, operational and financial challenges. On the provider side, we help hospitals, physicians and other healthcare providers improve operations by performing assessments and implementing solutions

Business

designed to reduce costs and increase effectiveness. Our engagements typically focus on revenue cycle and cash acceleration, patient care productivity and management, supply chain improvements, strategic growth and planning, financial planning and physician services. For healthcare payors, we focus on compliance and government contracting issues, such as with Medicare, the U.S. health insurance program for people age 65 and older and certain others, and TRICARE, the U.S. military health system. Our Medicare contract services include Medicare contract transition and termination assistance, implementation of cost accounting standards, secondary payer analyses, strategic assessments and proposal support services. We also assist pharmaceutical companies with pricing analyses and related aspects of regulatory disclosures and calculations.

- Strategic sourcing. Our strategic sourcing practice works with clients to drive sustainable non-salary cost reductions. We help clients achieve significant savings by addressing the entire procurement process, including contract negotiations, vendor selection, consumption patterns, total cost of ownership, performance measurement, knowledge transfer and make-versus-buy decisions. We identify opportunities for measurable savings, develop approved action plans and guide the implementation of those plans to final conclusion. We have achieved substantial savings for clients in a wide variety of spend categories, including office-related products, telecommunications, IT hardware, software and services, insurance, printing services, travel and industry-specific categories.
- Performance improvement. Our performance improvement practice works with executive officers and other senior managers of large and middle-market organizations that have recently undergone a change in leadership, are integrating acquisitions or are coping with a change in competitive dynamics to address performance challenges and take advantage of opportunities. Our engagements typically aim to increase effectiveness of operations or decrease costs by developing and implementing solutions for clients in areas such as business process improvement, supply chain design, organization design and strategy.
- Legal business consulting. Our legal business consulting practice helps in-house legal departments enhance the quality of legal services while reducing costs by more efficiently aligning people, processes and technology. We provide strategic advice to help legal departments improve their organizational design, business processes and management of outside counsel. One area of special emphasis is helping clients to choose and implement technology-powered solutions that improve legal department operations. For instance, we have extensive experience in selecting, customizing and successfully rolling out matter management systems that help legal departments track and manage lawsuits and other legal matters. These systems are powerful tools for managing budgets, spending and resources. We also provide similar services for document-management systems, patent-management applications and electronic-billing systems.

OUR CLIENTS

We provide financial and operational consulting services to a wide variety of both financially sound and distressed organizations, including Fortune 500 companies, medium-sized and large businesses, academic institutions, healthcare organizations and the law firms that represent these various organizations. Our clients are in a broad array of industries, including education, professional services, transportation services, healthcare, telecommunications, financial services, electronics, consumer products, energy and utilities, industrial manufacturing and food and beverage. Since commencing operations in May 2002, we have conducted over 1,000 engagements for over 500 clients. Our top ten clients represented 32.1% of our revenues in the year ended December 31, 2003 and 32.5% of our revenues in the six months ended June 30, 2004. No single client accounted for more than 10% of our revenues in either of those periods. The following are examples of engagements that we have performed for our clients.

Business

Financial Consulting

Practice(s)	Client need	Huron solution
Disputes and investigations and valuation services	Assist legal counsel for an audit committee of a public software company in connection with an SEC investigation and class action litigation	 Ø Forensic accounting experts conducted a large-scale, in-depth financial analysis of financial records and analyzed issues such as revenue recognition, acquisition accounting, capitalization of assets, complex transactions and goodwill impairment to identify accounting errors. Ø Consultants specializing in GAAP assisted the client with preparation of the restatement of its financial statements and presentations to the SEC. Ø Computer forensics experts assisted legal counsel in gathering data by capturing copies of servers, hard drives and emails and searching these sources for use in the restatement and litigation.
Corporate advisory services	Assist with Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings of a	Ø Analyzed the operations of the company to predict revenue going forward to demonstrate the viability of the company.
	healthcare provider	Ø With the involvement of our healthcare practice, assisted in the evaluation of the company's operating expenses during the bankruptcy proceedings and the negotiation of the terms of the debtor-in-possession financing.
		Ø Served as the interface between creditors' committees and their advisors by addressing information requests and managing meetings and other committee-related issues.
		Ø Analyzed the feasibility of the company's projections in the plan of reorganization with the assistance of the healthcare practice and provided written testimony on this analysis at the reorganization plan confirmation hearing.
Valuation services	Value assets of acquired company for purchase price allocation by a global media company	 Ø Analyzed the fair market value of the assets of the acquired company, including tangible assets, customer relationships, favorable contracts, franchise value and goodwill. Ø Determined the remaining life of the assets as well as tested for impairment of the assets in other operating units to support financial reporting requirements.

Business

Operational Consulting

Practice(s)	Client need	Huron solution
Higher education and strategic sourcing	Assess research administration infrastructure of a leading university due to dramatic growth in research volume and increased scrutiny of federal regulations	 © Evaluated current operations and provided a plan for implementation of improvements to research administration infrastructure, including: rolesand responsibilities within central university units and departmental units; organizationalstructure of the research enterprise, including its relationship with other university entities; businessprocesses; informationsystems; personnel; trainingand educational programs; and performancemeasures for central research units.
		Ø Evaluated the exposure of the primary research support units to financial and operational risks relating to research universities.
		Ø Assessed impact of plans to replace university-wide financial systems on research administration support services.
		Ø Our strategic sourcing practice is currently identifying areas where the university could reduce its costs of procuring goods and services, such as through library services, scientific supplies or office-related products.
Healthcare	Improve operating margins of healthcare provider	 Ø Comprehensive assessment of performance levels related to operating costs, supply costs, revenue cycle and organizational structure efficiency. Ø Quantified and prioritized areas of potential opportunity for change, growth and/or improvement, including revenue management, nurse staffing, elimination of duplicative services, use of supplies and efficiency of information systems.
		Ø Developed plans for annualized improvements in:
		– patientcare;
		– supplychain;
		– revenuecycle; and
		informationtechnology.

Business

Practice(s)	Client need	Huron solution
Legal business consulting	Develop cost saving initiatives for pharmaceutical company's recently expanded legal department	 Ø Analyzed processing of legal matters through various phases and the distribution and management of legal work by internal and outside staff. Ø Developed cost saving initiatives to improve organizational design, outside counsel management and business process. Ø Assisted with the implementation of an interim matter management system for litigation and the selection of a new department-wide matter management system that will be implemented over a period of time.

EMPLOYEES

Our ability to bring the right expertise together to address client issues requires a willingness to work and think outside the bounds of a single practice or specialty. Our success depends on our ability to attract and retain highly talented professionals by creating a work environment where individuals and teams thrive and individuals are rewarded for their contributions and our successes. To accomplish those goals and recognize performance, we have adopted a comprehensive rewards program incorporating compensation, training and development opportunities, performance management and special recognition programs.

As of June 30, 2004, we had 613 employees, consisting of 499 consultants and 114 non-billable professionals. The 499 consultants consisted of 61 managing directors, 78 directors, 110 managers and 250 associates and analysts. Of these consultants, 133 have a master's degree in business administration, 82 are certified public accountants and various others are accredited valuation specialists and forensic accountants. Our managing directors serve clients as advisors and engagement team leaders, originate revenue through new and existing client relationships, and work to strengthen our intellectual capital, develop our people and enhance our reputation. Our directors and managers manage day-to-day client relationships and oversee the delivery and overall quality of our work product. Our associates and analysts gather and organize data, conduct detailed analyses and prepare presentations that synthesize and distill information to support recommendations we deliver to clients.

Our 114 non-billable professionals at June 30, 2004 consisted of 10 managing directors, 18 directors, 14 managers, 39 associates and analysts and 33 assistants. Our non-billable professionals include our senior management team, senior client relationship managers and legal, finance, information technology, marketing and human resource personnel.

We assimilate and support employees in their career progression through training and development programs. We have structured orientation and training programs for new analysts, "milestone" programs to help recently promoted employees quickly become effective in their new roles, and opportunities for self-directed training, including technical and consulting courses. We assign employees internal performance coaches to identify opportunities for development, formal training or certifications.

Our compensation plan includes competitive base salary, incentives and benefits. Under our incentive plan, directors, managers, associates and analysts set goals each year with a performance coach. These

Business

goals are aligned with our business goals as well as individual interests and development needs. The plan balances our value of teamwork with recognition of individual performance, and incentive compensation is tied to both team and individual performance. Incentives for managing directors are based on their individual performance and their contribution to their practice and to our business as a whole. Funding of the managing director incentive pool is based on our achievement of annual financial goals. In addition, managing directors, directors and managers are eligible for long-term equity incentives.

BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT AND MARKETING

Business development

Our business development activities aim to build relationships and a strong brand reputation with key sources of business and referrals, especially top-tier law firms and the offices of the chief financial officer and general counsel of organizations. We believe that excellent service delivery to clients is critical to building relationships and our brand reputation, and we emphasize the importance of client service to all of our employees.

We generate most of our new business opportunities through relationships that our managing directors have with individuals working in corporations, academic institutions, existing or former clients and top-tier law firms. Although some managing directors spend more time on service delivery than new business development, all of our managing directors understand their important role in ongoing relationship and business development, which is reinforced through our compensation and incentive program. We actively seek to identify new business opportunities, and we frequently receive referrals and repeat business from past and current clients and from the law firms with which we have worked.

In addition, to complement the business development efforts of our managing directors, we recently formed a group of senior client relationship managers, who are focused exclusively on developing client relationships and generating new business through their extensive network of contacts. We also have formed relationships with prominent academics, which we believe may generate new business opportunities.

Marketing

We have a centralized marketing department with a marketing professional assigned to each of our practices. The centralized department coordinates these professionals' activities, and also develops and coordinates traditional marketing programs, such as participation in seminars, sponsorship of client events and publication of articles in industry publications to actively promote our name and capabilities. The marketing department also manages public relations activities, develops printed marketing materials and performs research and database management to support sales efforts.

COMPETITION

The consulting services industry is extremely competitive, highly fragmented and subject to rapid change. The industry includes a large number of participants with a variety of skills and industry expertise, including other business operations and financial consulting firms, general management consulting firms, the consulting practices of major accounting firms, technical and economic advisory firms, regional and specialty consulting firms and the internal professional resources of organizations. We compete with a large number of service providers in both of our segments. Our competitors often vary depending on the particular practice area. In addition, we also expect to continue to face competition from new entrants because the barriers to entry into consulting services are relatively low.

Business

We believe the principal competitive factors in our market include firm and consultant reputations, client and law firm relationships and referrals, the ability to attract and retain top consultants, the ability to manage engagements effectively and the ability to be responsive and provide high quality services. There is also competition on price, although to a lesser extent due to the critical nature of many of the issues that the types of services we offer address. Many of our competitors have a greater geographic footprint, including an international presence, and name recognition, as well as have significantly greater personnel, financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. We believe that our independence, experience, reputation, industry focus and broad range of professional services enable us to compete favorably and effectively in the consulting marketplace.

FACILITIES

Our principal executive offices are located in a leased facility in Chicago, Illinois, consisting of approximately 62,000 square feet of office space, under a ten-year lease that expires in May 2014. Total annual rent expense for this facility for 2004, including base rent, operating expenses and taxes, will equal \$1.7 million. This lease contains scheduled base rent increases over the term of the lease. We have two five-year renewal options under the lease that will allow us to continue to occupy this office space until May 2024. We also have an ongoing expansion option that allows us to lease additional space at such time as the additional space is available for lease, subject to specified notice and election provisions contained in the lease agreement. This facility accommodates our executive team and corporate departments, as well as consultants in each of our practices. We also occupy leased facilities for our five other core offices located in Boston, Houston, New York City, San Francisco and Washington, D.C., as well as smaller offices located in Charlotte and Los Angeles. We do not own any real property. We believe that our leased facilities are adequate to meet our current needs and that additional facilities are available for lease to meet future needs.

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time, we are involved in legal proceedings and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. As of the date of this prospectus, we are not a party to or threatened with any litigation or other legal proceeding that, in our opinion, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

Management

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

The following table sets forth the names and positions of our executive officers and board members, as well as our director nominees, and their ages as of July 31, 2004.

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we expect to appoint four new independent directors, consisting of DuBose Ausley, Deborah A. Bricker, James D. Edwards and John McCartney. They have consented to serve as directors. In addition, we anticipate that Paul G. Yovovich will be added to our board after the consummation of this offering.

Name	Age	Position(s)
Gary E. Holdren	54	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
George E. Massaro	56	Chief Operating Officer and Director
Gary L. Burge	50	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
Daniel P. Broadhurst	45	Vice President and Assistant Secretary
Mary M. Sawall	48	Vice President, Human Resources
DuBose Ausley	67	Director Nominee
Deborah A. Bricker	52	Director Nominee
James D. Edwards	60	Director Nominee
John McCartney	51	Director Nominee

The following is information regarding each of our executive officers, board members, director nominees and Mr. Yovovich.

Gary E. Holdren has served as our Chief Executive Officer and President and as a director since May 2004 and as Chief Executive Officer of Huron Consulting Group LLC, our operating subsidiary, since June 2003 and President of Huron Consulting Group LLC since we commenced operations in May 2002. Previously, he was a partner and the midwest director of global client services of Arthur Andersen LLP, where he also served on the U.S. management committee from 1991 to 1998, and the executive council of Andersen Worldwide from 1994 to 1998. Mr. Holdren has more than 30 years of experience consulting with corporations and legal counsels on complex financial and business matters as well as extensive experience serving as an expert witness. He has extensive consulting experience in international tax, antitrust and corporate civil damages and has testified as an accounting and industry expert in federal tax court and federal district courts. Mr. Holdren is a member of the board of directors of the Lyric Opera of Chicago and Cowboy Dreams, a Chicago-area charitable organization. He also serves on the executive committee and board of directors of The Joffrey Ballet of Chicago, and is a member of the Business Advisory Council of the Richard T. Farmer School of Business, Miami University-Ohio. Mr. Holdren is a certified public accountant.

George E. Massaro has served as our Chief Operating Officer and as a director since May 2004 and as Chief Operating Officer of Huron Consulting Group LLC since June 2003. Mr. Massaro joined Huron Consulting Group LLC in August 2002 as a managing director and subsequently became the leader of our disputes and investigation and valuation services practices. Previously, he served as the managing partner of Arthur Andersen LLP's 1,200 person New England practice from 1998 to 2002 and managing partner of the Boston office from 1995 to 1998. Mr. Massaro has served clients in the financial services and high technology industries. Mr. Massaro serves as a director of Charles River Laboratories, a provider of research products and preclinical services for the biomedical community, and of Eastern

Management

Bank Corporation, an independent mutual bank holding company in New England. He is a certified public accountant.

Gary L. Burge has served as our Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since May 2004 and as Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Huron Consulting Group LLC since November 2002. Prior to joining us, he served as the chief financial officer for PrimeCo Wireless Communications from 2001 to 2002. From 1999 to 2001, Mr. Burge served as chief financial officer for Morningstar Inc., a globally recognized provider of investment information and services to the individual and institutional marketplace. During his career, he has also held various senior management and leadership roles with 360° Communications Company, a wireless communications company, Sprint Corporation, a global communications company, and Centel Corporation, a telecommunications company, where he held positions in finance, information technology, engineering and mergers and acquisitions. Mr. Burge began his career in professional services with Deloitte & Touche LLP. He is a certified public accountant.

Daniel P. Broadhurst has served as our Vice President and Assistant Secretary since May 2004 and as Vice President and Assistant Secretary of Huron Consulting Group LLC since January 2004 and Managing Director of Huron Consulting Group LLC since May 2002. He is responsible for quality and corporate development as well as providing business and financial consulting services. His expertise covers large and complex litigation matters related to international and domestic tax law, regulatory issues, breach of contract, intellectual property, fraud, tort, environmental, and claims against government agencies. Previously, Mr. Broadhurst was a partner at Arthur Andersen LLP and led the economic and financial consulting group from 1998 through 2002. He is a certified public accountant.

Mary M. Sawall has served as our Vice President, Human Resources since May 2004, as Vice President, Human Resources of Huron Consulting Group LLC since January 2004 and as Managing Director and head of Human Resources of Huron Consulting Group LLC since May 2002 when we commenced operations. Previously, she was executive vice president of human resources at Encore Development, a technology solutions provider, from 2000 to 2001, and at Whittman-Hart Inc., a global business and technology solutions provider, from 1998 to 2000. She has also served as director of human resources for the Illinois practice of Deloitte & Touche LLP and has had financial and administrative management positions at Booz Allen Hamilton, a global strategy and technology consulting firm, and Cambridge Associates, a provider of investment and financial research and consulting services to nonprofit institutions.

DuBose Ausley is a nominee to our board of directors and has consented to serve as a director. He is an employee of Ausley & McMullen, a law firm in Tallahassee, Florida, where he was Chairman for more than 25 years prior to June 2002. Mr. Ausley is also a director of Capital City Bank Group, Inc., a financial services holding company, Tampa Electric Co., Inc. and TECO Energy, Inc., public utilities operating in the State of Florida, Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Florida, Inc. and Sprint Corporation. He was also Chairman of the Capital City Bank Group, Inc. from 1982 to 2003.

Deborah A. Bricker is a nominee to our board of directors and has consented to serve as a director. She has served as the President of Bricker Partners LLC, a private investment and management consulting company, since 1999. Ms. Bricker previously founded and was president of Bricker & Associates, Inc., an operational improvement consulting firm, from 1978 to 1999 when it was sold to Keane, Inc. She currently serves on the board of directors of Forsythe Technology, Inc., a national provider of technology infrastructure solutions, and on the boards of several not-for-profit institutions, including The Goodman Theatre, where she was the immediate past chairman, The Chicago Public Library Foundation, The University of Chicago Hospitals & Health System and The Chicago Public Education Fund.

Management

James D. Edwards is a nominee to our board of directors and has consented to serve as a director. He is the owner of JDE Enterprises Inc., a provider of consulting and independent contractor services. Mr. Edwards retired in 2002 as managing partner-global markets of Arthur Andersen LLP, a position he had held since 1998. Mr. Edwards began his career with Arthur Andersen LLP in 1964 and served in several positions after that time. Mr. Edwards is also a director of IMS Health Incorporated, a global provider of information solutions to the pharmaceutical and healthcare industries, and Transcend Services, Inc., a provider of medical transcription services to the healthcare industry.

John McCartney is a nominee to our board of directors and has consented to serve as a director. He has served as a director of Westcon Group, Inc., a specialty distributor of networking and communications equipment for technology vendors, since August 1998 and was elected chairman of the board of directors in January 2001. Mr. McCartney served as vice chairman of the board of directors of Datatec Limited, a networking technology and services company, from October 1998 until March 2004. Since December 2003, he has served as chairman of the board of First Circle Medical, Inc., a privately held medical therapy company. Since 1998, Mr. McCartney has served as a director of A.M. Castle Corporation, a steel distributor, and he currently serves as lead director and chairman of the audit committee. From June 1997 to March 1998, he held the position of president of 3Com Corporation's Client Access Unit. He joined the executive management team of US Robotics in March 1984 as vice president and chief financial officer and served in various executive capacities until serving as president and chief operating officer of US Robotics from January 1996 until its merger with 3Com Corporation in June 1997. From 1981 to 1984, Mr. McCartney was vice president of operations of Dur-o-wal, Inc., a company that manufactures and supplies products to the masonry construction industry. From 1976 to 1981, he held the position of manager at Grant Thornton LLP, a public accounting firm. Mr. McCartney is a certified public accountant.

Paul G. Yovovich, 50, is anticipated to be added to our board after consummation of the offering. He served as the Chief Executive Officer of Huron Consulting Group Inc. from our inception through April 2004. Mr. Yovovich has served as president of Lake Capital Management LLC since 1999. Previously, he held a variety of senior executive positions and was president of Advance Ross Corporation, an international financial services company, from 1993 to 1996. Mr. Yovovich serves on the boards of 3Com Corporation, a provider of voice and data networking products, services and solutions, and several private companies.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Our certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors will consist of such number of directors as from time to time fixed by resolution of the board, which currently consists of two persons. We expect to increase the size of our board to include five additional members. Mr. Ausley, Ms. Bricker, Mr. Edwards and Mr. McCartney, nominees to our board, will each be an independent director in accordance with the independence requirements of the NASDAQ National Market and the rules of the SEC. We anticipate adding Mr. Yovovich to our board after consummation of the offering.

Prior to the completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will be amended to divide our board into three classes, with one class to be elected each year to serve for a three-year term. Class I directors will have an initial term expiring in 2005, Class II directors will have an initial term expiring in 2006 and Class III directors will have an initial term expiring in 2007.

It is expected that Class I will be comprised of Mr. Yovovich and Mr. Massaro, Class II will be comprised of Ms. Bricker and Mr. Ausley and Class III will be comprised of Messrs. Edwards, Holdren and McCartney.

Management

BOARD COMMITTEES

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we plan to establish an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee.

Audit committee

The audit committee will be comprised of not fewer than three directors elected by a majority of the board. The audit committee will oversee our accounting and financial reporting processes, as well as the audits of our financial statements, including retaining and discharging our auditors. Our audit committee will comply with the independence requirements of the NASDAQ National Market and the rules of the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. It is expected that the audit committee will be comprised of Messrs. McCartney (Chairperson), Edwards and Ausley.

Compensation committee

The compensation committee will be comprised of not fewer than three directors elected by a majority of the board. The compensation committee will oversee the administration of our benefit plans, review and administer all compensation arrangements for executive officers and establish and review general policies relating to the compensation and benefits of our officers and employees. Our compensation committee will comply with the independence requirements of the NASDAQ National Market. It is expected that the compensation committee will be comprised of Ms. Bricker (Chairperson) and Messrs. McCartney and Ausley.

Nominating and corporate governance committee

The nominating and corporate governance committee will be comprised of not fewer than three directors elected by a majority of the board. The nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities will include identifying and recommending to the board appropriate director nominee candidates and providing oversight with respect to corporate governance matters. Our nominating and corporate governance committee will comply with the independence requirements of the NASDAQ National Market. It is expected that the nominating and corporate governance committee will be comprised of Messrs. Edwards (Chairperson) and Ausley and Ms. Bricker.

COMPENSATION COMMITTEE INTERLOCKS AND INSIDER PARTICIPATION

None of our executive officers will serve as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

Although we had no compensation committee during the year ended December 31, 2003, Mr. Holdren, Mr. Massaro, Ms. Sawall, Mr. Yovovich, our former Chief Executive Officer and president of Lake Capital Management LLC, and Edward A. Kovas, our former Vice President and vice president of Lake Capital Management LLC, participated in various stages of deliberation concerning executive officer compensation. See "Certain relationships and related transactions."

COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

We do not currently compensate our directors for their service as members of our board of directors. After the consummation of this offering, we will pay each of our independent directors \$20,000 per year and \$1,000 for each meeting of the board of directors or any committee of the board that he or she attends. We also plan to pay a fee for acting as a committee chair and to grant stock options and/or restricted common stock to independent directors under our Omnibus Stock Plan. On the date of this prospectus, we intend to grant to each independent director options exercisable for shares of our

Management

common stock, assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus. These options will have a per share exercise price equal to the public offering price. One-third of these options will vest on the grant date and one-third will vest on each of the next two annual meetings. All of our directors will be reimbursed for out-of-pocket expenses for attending board and committee meetings.

COMPENSATION OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following table sets forth information on compensation earned by Mr. Holdren, our Chief Executive Officer, and each of our next four most highly compensated executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2003. We refer to these officers in this prospectus as our named executive officers.

Summary compensation table

	Anr compe		Long-term compensation awards—number of		
Name and principal position	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	securities underlying options (#) (2)	All other compensation (\$) (3)	
Gary E. Holdren(1)	750,000	500,375		23,878	
Chief Executive Officer and President					
George E. Massaro	450,000	350,625		24,380	
Chief Operating Officer					
Daniel P. Broadhurst	485,116	184,167		17,880	
Vice President and Assistant Secretary					
Suzanne S. Bettman(4)	310,065	103,750		13,065	
Vice President, Chief Legal Officer and					
Secretary					
Mary M. Sawall	225,000	100,000		15,121	
Vice President, Human Resources					

Mr. Holdren has served as our Chief Executive Officer and President since May 2004 and as Chief Executive Officer of Huron Consulting Group LLC since June 2003 and President since we commenced operations in May 2002. During 2003, Paul G. Yovovich served as our named Chief Executive Officer, but received neither compensation nor equity grants from us. Mr. Yovovich resigned from his position as Chief Executive Officer in April 2004.

See disclosure under "Option grants in fiscal year 2003" below.

All other compensation details:

	401(k) match (\$)	Life insurance premiums (\$)	Long- term disability insurance premiums (\$)
Mr. Holdren	12,000	4,278	7,600
Mr. Massaro	12,000	6,139	6,241
Mr. Broadhurst	12,000	1,360	4,520
Ms. Bettman	9,208	1,021	2,836
Ms. Sawall	12,000	1,500	1,621

⁽⁴⁾ Ms. Bettman resigned in February 2004.

Management

Option grants in fiscal year 2003

The following table sets forth information concerning the grant of stock options to each of the named executive officers during the last fiscal year. The potential realizable value is calculated based on assumed rates of stock appreciation of 0%, 5% and 10% compounded annually from the date the options were granted until their expiration date. The assumed 0%, 5% and 10% rates of stock appreciation are based on an assumed public offering price of \$, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus. These numbers are calculated based on the requirements of the SEC and do not reflect our estimate of future stock price growth.

	Number of securities underlying options	Percent of total options granted to	Exercise or		assume	d realizable value of d rates of stock pri ation for option ter (10 years)	ice
Name	granted ⁽¹⁾	employees in fiscal year	base price per share	Expiration date	0%	5%	10%
Gary E. Holdren		4.65%		5/23/13			
George E. Massaro		2.32%		5/23/13			
		6.97%		12/22/13			
Daniel P. Broadhurst		0.70%		5/23/13			
Suzanne S. Bettman(2)		0.23%		5/23/13			
Mary M. Sawall		0.93%		5/23/13			

⁽¹⁾ All options vest 25% each grant anniversary over four years, subject to the executive's continued employment.

Option values at December 31, 2003

The following table sets forth information concerning the exercise of stock options during 2003 by each of the named executive officers and the value at the end of our 2003 fiscal year of the unexercised options held by the named executive officers. The value realized upon exercise of stock options during 2003 and the value of unexercised in-the-money options are based on an assumed public offering price of \$\\$\$, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus.

	Shares acquired on		Number of securities underlying unexercised options at fiscal year end exercisable/	Value of unexercised in-the-money options at fiscal year end exercisable/
Name	exercise (#)	Value realized (\$)	unexercisable (#)	unexercisable (\$)
Gary E. Holdren				
George E. Massaro				
Daniel P. Broadhurst				
Suzanne S. Bettman(1)				
Mary M. Sawall				
(1) The uneversicable options were cancelle	d in connection with Ms. Rattman's recignati	on		

⁽¹⁾ The unexercisable options were cancelled in connection with Ms. Bettman's resignation.

⁽²⁾ These options were cancelled in connection with Ms. Bettman's resignation in February 2004.

Management

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS

Holdren senior management agreement

Huron Consulting Group LLC has entered into a senior management agreement with Mr. Holdren. The agreement, which was effective as of May 13, 2002, has an initial term of three years and automatically renews for additional one-year periods on an annual basis unless, at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term, we or Mr. Holdren provide notice that the agreement shall not renew. The agreement provides that Mr. Holdren will report to the chairman of our board of directors. Under the terms of the agreement, in 2004, Mr. Holdren's minimum annual base salary is \$800,000 and his annual performance bonus target is \$850,000. His compensation is subject to annual review. Mr. Holdren has received a minimum payment in an amount of \$225,000 with respect to his annual bonus for the twelve months ended May 13, 2004 and will receive a minimum payment in an amount of \$112,500 with respect to his annual bonus for the twelve months ending May 13, 2005, with such amounts being paid in four quarterly installments during the annual employment period to which they relate. The remaining amount of the annual bonus to be received by Mr. Holdren will be based on the achievement of performance goals set by our compensation committee. Mr. Holdren is also eligible for additional bonuses in the event that our annual earnings exceed targets set by the compensation committee, in amounts that the compensation committee determines to be appropriate.

Mr. Holdren's agreement provides that if his employment is terminated by us without cause, if he resigns for good reason (as such terms are defined in the agreement) or if he is terminated in connection with a non-renewal of the agreement prior to the fifth anniversary of its execution, Mr. Holdren will be entitled to severance pay of \$1,500,000, payable over the twelve-month period following termination, along with continuation of medical and dental benefits during such twelve-month period. All other company provided perquisites and benefits will be subject to the treatment provided under the terms of the applicable plans or programs. If Mr. Holdren is terminated by us without cause or if he resigns for good reason within twelve months of a qualified change of control, the \$1,500,000 will be paid in a lump sum. Mr. Holdren or his estate is entitled to severance pay of six-months' base salary over the six-month period following his death or disability, along with continuation of medical benefits. In order to receive any of these severance payments, Mr. Holdren must execute a general release in favor of us. Mr. Holdren is also entitled to coverage under our directors and officers insurance policy for six years following his termination, subject to specified exceptions and limitations. Mr. Holdren has agreed to certain restrictive covenants that will survive for a period of one to three years following the termination of his employment pursuant to which he will not solicit our clients or interfere with our relationships with our employees or customers.

Mr. Holdren's agreement provided for the purchase by him of shares of our common stock pursuant to a separate restricted shares award agreement under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan. On December 10, 2002, Mr. Holdren purchased the shares of our common stock, at a purchase price of \$ per share. The restricted shares award agreement provides us with repurchase rights with respect to these shares that lapse over a three-year vesting period, subject to acceleration upon the occurrence of certain specified events, including a qualified public offering of shares of our common stock. Pursuant to the acceleration provision, Mr. Holdren's restricted shares will fully vest immediately prior to the consummation of this offering. In addition, Mr. Holdren will have the ability to exercise certain piggyback registration rights with respect to these shares. Pursuant to these piggyback registration rights, if, following the consummation of this offering, we propose any underwritten public offering of our equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement relating to our employee benefit plans, exchange offers by us or a merger or acquisition of a business or assets by us), Mr. Holdren is entitled to include his shares of common stock in that registration with all registration expenses paid by us.

Management

Pursuant to a separate restricted shares award agreement under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan, on December 31, 2002, Mr. Holdren purchased an additional shares of our common stock. While we currently have repurchase rights with respect to these shares, the repurchase rights will lapse in connection with the consummation of this offering. Mr. Holdren does not have registration rights with respect to these restricted common shares.

Mr. Holdren has subsequently been granted options to acquire an additional shares of our common stock under our 2003 Equity Incentive Plan.

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we intend to adopt an amendment to Mr. Holdren's senior management agreement providing Mr. Holdren with certain change of control benefits. Pursuant to the amendment, if Mr. Holdren's employment is terminated within the 24 months following a qualified change of control, either by us without cause or by Mr. Holdren with good reason, which includes not being the chief executive officer of the successor entity, all of his unvested equity awards will immediately become vested and exercisable and he will be entitled to severance pay of three times the total of his then current base salary and target annual bonus. In the event of such termination, he will also be entitled to a pro-rata bonus for the year during which his termination occurs, 36 months of benefit continuation, and, if necessary, an excise tax gross-up payment.

Massaro senior management agreement

Huron Consulting Group LLC has also entered into a senior management agreement with Mr. Massaro. Mr. Massaro's agreement, which was effective August 12, 2002, has an initial three-year term and automatically renews for additional one-year periods on an annual basis unless, at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term, we or Mr. Massaro provide notice that the agreement shall not renew. Under the terms of the agreement, Mr. Massaro receives a minimum annual base salary of \$350,000 and has an annual performance bonus target during his initial three year term of \$150,000. His compensation is subject to annual review. Mr. Massaro has a guaranteed minimum bonus payment of \$75,000 for the twelve months ending August 12, 2004, payable in quarterly installments during the annual employment period, and a guaranteed minimum bonus payment of \$37,500 for the twelve months ending August 12, 2005, also payable in quarterly installments during the annual employment period. The remaining amount of the annual bonus to be received by Mr. Massaro will be based on the achievement of performance goals set by the compensation committee. Mr. Massaro is also eligible for additional bonuses in the event that our annual earnings exceed targets set by our compensation committee, in amounts that the compensation committee determines to be appropriate.

Mr. Massaro was also granted options to acquire shares of our common stock under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan at the time his employment commenced. Mr. Massaro has subsequently been granted options to acquire an additional shares of our common stock under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan. In accordance with the original terms of the grants under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan, the options granted under that plan will vest in full in connection with the consummation of this offering.

Mr. Massaro's agreement provides that if his employment is terminated by us without cause or if he resigns for good reason (as such terms are defined in the agreement) he will be entitled to severance pay equal to six months' base salary, which amount is subject to offset for remuneration earned by Mr. Massaro during the six-month period following such a termination. In order to receive such severance payments, Mr. Massaro must execute a general release in favor of us. Mr. Massaro or his estate is entitled to severance pay of three months base salary payable over the three-month period following his death or disability, along with continuation of medical benefits. Mr. Massaro has also

Management

agreed to certain restrictive covenants that will survive for one year following the termination of his employment pursuant to which, among other things, he will not solicit our clients or interfere with our relationships with our employees or customers.

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we intend to adopt an amendment to Mr. Massaro's senior management agreement providing Mr. Massaro with certain change in control benefits. Pursuant to the amendment, if Mr. Massaro's employment is terminated within the 24 months following a qualified change of control, either by us without cause or by Mr. Massaro due to a qualifying event, all of his unvested equity awards that were granted prior to such qualified change of control will immediately become vested and exercisable and he will be entitled to severance pay of two times the total of his then current base salary and target annual bonus. In the event of such a termination, he will also be entitled to a pro-rata bonus for the year during which his termination occurs and 24 months of benefit continuation. In certain situations, Mr. Massaro may be entitled to an excise tax gross-up payment, or his severance benefits may be reduced to limit his excise tax burden.

Broadhurst senior management agreement

Huron Consulting Group LLC has also entered into a senior management agreement with Mr. Broadhurst. Mr. Broadhurst's agreement, which was effective May 15, 2002, has an initial three-year term and automatically renews for additional one-year periods on an annual basis unless, at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term, we or Mr. Broadhurst provide notice that the agreement shall not renew. Under the terms of the agreement, Mr. Broadhurst receives an annual base salary of no less than \$485,000, an annual target bonus for the initial term of \$260,000 and has received a guaranteed minimum bonus payment of \$130,000 with respect to such bonus for the twelve months ended May 15, 2004 and has a guaranteed minimum bonus payment of \$65,000 for the twelve months ending May 15, 2005, to be paid in quarterly installments during the annual employment period. The remaining amount of the annual bonus to be received by Mr. Broadhurst will be based on the achievement of performance goals set by the compensation committee. Mr. Broadhurst is also eligible for additional bonuses in the event that our annual earnings exceed targets set by the compensation committee, in amounts that the compensation committee determines to be appropriate.

Mr. Broadhurst was also granted options to acquire shares of our common stock under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan at the time his employment commenced. In accordance with the original terms of the grant, these options will vest in full in connection with the consummation of this offering. Mr. Broadhurst has subsequently been granted options to acquire an additional shares of our common stock under our 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, which will not vest as a result of the consummation of this offering.

Mr. Broadhurst's agreement provides that if his employment is terminated by us without cause or if he resigns for good reason (as such terms are defined in the agreement) he will be entitled to severance pay equal to six months' base salary, which amount is subject to offset for remuneration earned by Mr. Broadhurst during the six-month period following such a termination. In order to receive such severance payments, Mr. Broadhurst must execute a general release in favor of us. Mr. Broadhurst or his estate is entitled to severance pay of three months' base salary payable over the three-month period following his death or disability, along with continuation of medical benefits. Mr. Broadhurst has also agreed to certain restrictive covenants that will survive for one year following the termination of his employment pursuant to which, among other things, he will not solicit our clients or interfere with our relationships with our employees or customers.

Management

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we intend to adopt an amendment to Mr. Broadhurst's senior management agreement providing Mr. Broadhurst with certain change in control benefits. Pursuant to the amendment, if Mr. Broadhurst's employment is terminated within the 24 months following a qualified change of control, either by us without cause or by Mr. Broadhurst due to a qualifying event, all of his unvested equity awards that were granted prior to such qualified change of control will immediately become vested and exercisable and he will be entitled to severance pay equal to the total of one year of his then current base salary and his then current target annual bonus. In the event of such a termination, he will also be entitled to a pro-rata bonus for the year during which his termination occurs and 12 months of benefit continuation. In certain situations, these benefits may be reduced to limit Mr. Broadhurst's excise tax burden.

Bettman senior management agreement

Huron Consulting Group LLC had entered into a senior management agreement with Ms. Bettman prior to her resignation in February 2004. Ms. Bettman did not receive any severance pay in connection with her resignation. Certain restrictive covenants of the agreement survive for one year following her resignation pursuant to which, among other things, she agreed not to solicit our clients or interfere with our relationships with our employees or customers.

Sawall senior management agreement

Huron Consulting Group LLC has entered into a senior management agreement with Ms. Sawall. Ms. Sawall's agreement, which was effective May 1, 2002, has an initial one-year term and automatically renews for additional one-year periods on an annual basis unless, at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the thencurrent term, we or Ms. Sawall provide notice that the agreement shall not renew. Under the terms of the agreement, Ms. Sawall receives an annual base salary of no less than \$225,000 and is eligible to participate in our annual performance bonus plan. Ms. Sawall is also eligible for additional bonuses in the event that our annual earnings exceed targets set by the compensation committee, in amounts that the compensation committee determines to be appropriate.

Ms. Sawall was also granted options to acquire shares of our common stock under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan at the time her employment commenced. Ms. Sawall has subsequently been granted options to acquire an additional shares of our common stock under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan. In accordance with the original terms of the grants under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan, the options granted under that plan will vest in full in connection with the consummation of this offering.

Ms. Sawall's agreement provides that if her employment is terminated by us without cause or if she resigns for good reason (as such terms are defined in the agreement) she will be entitled to severance pay equal to six months' base salary, which amount is subject to offset for remuneration earned by Ms. Sawall during the six-month period following such a termination. In order to receive such severance payments, Ms. Sawall must execute a general release in favor of us. Ms. Sawall or her estate is entitled to severance pay of three months' base salary payable over the three-month period following her death or disability, along with continuation of medical benefits. Ms. Sawall has also agreed to certain restrictive covenants that will survive for one year following termination of her employment pursuant to which, among other things, she will not interfere with our relationships with our employees or customers.

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we intend to adopt an amendment to Ms. Sawall's senior management agreement providing Ms. Sawall with certain change in control benefits. Pursuant to the amendment, if Ms. Sawall's employment is terminated within the 24 months following a qualified change of control, either by us without cause or by Ms. Sawall due to a qualifying event, all of her unvested

Management

equity awards that were granted prior to such qualified change of control will immediately become vested and exercisable and she will be entitled to severance pay equal to the total of one year of her then current base salary and her then current target annual bonus. In the event of such a termination, she will also be entitled to a pro-rata bonus for the year during which her termination occurs and 12 months of benefit continuation. In certain situations, these benefits may be reduced to limit Ms. Sawall's excise tax burden.

EQUITY INCENTIVE PLANS

Existing equity incentive plans

We have adopted three equity incentive plans (our 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan and our Amended and Restated 2002 Equity Incentive Plan (California)). Our existing equity incentive plans provide for the grant of equity options, equity appreciation rights and equity awards to our officers, employees, third-party consultants and advisors. Following the consummation of this offering, we will issue future stock-based awards only under our 2004 Omnibus Stock Plan described below.

We have reserved shares of common stock for issuance under our three existing equity incentive plans. Of that number, as of June 30, 2004, a total of shares have been issued as past awards or are reserved for issuance under outstanding awards, consisting of shares subject to restricted stock awards and shares issuable upon the exercise of options, with a weighted average exercise price of \$ per share. Following the consummation of this offering, shares subject to restricted stock awards granted in 2002 will be fully vested and options exercisable for shares issued pursuant to our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan and options exercisable for shares issued pursuant to our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan (California) will be fully vested.

Our compensation committee will administer our existing equity incentive plans following the consummation of this offering. Our compensation committee may amend, suspend or terminate the plans at any time. Additionally, our compensation committee may amend the terms of any outstanding awards, except that any award amendment that would adversely affect the rights of an award holder must be consented to by the award holder, unless the amendment is made either to avoid an expense charge to our company or to allow us take a deduction under the tax code.

2004 Omnibus Stock Plan

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we intend to adopt a new 2004 Omnibus Stock Plan, or the Omnibus Plan, which will replace our existing plans for grants of equity-based compensation following the consummation of this offering. There are several types of awards that may be granted under the Omnibus Plan: stock options (including both incentive stock options, or ISOs, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code and nonqualified options, which are options that do not qualify as ISOs), stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, phantom stock, stock bonus awards, and other equity-based awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, our common stock. A total of shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the Omnibus Plan, subject to equitable adjustment upon certain corporate transactions or events. Shares subject to an award that remain unissued upon the cancellation or termination of the award will again become available for award under the Omnibus Plan, as shall any shares subject to an award that are retained by us as payment of the exercise price or tax withholding obligations and previously owned shares surrendered to us as payment of the exercise price of an option or to satisfy tax withholding obligations. In addition, to the extent an award is paid or settled in cash, the number of shares previously subject to the award shall again be available for grants pursuant to the Omnibus Plan.

Management

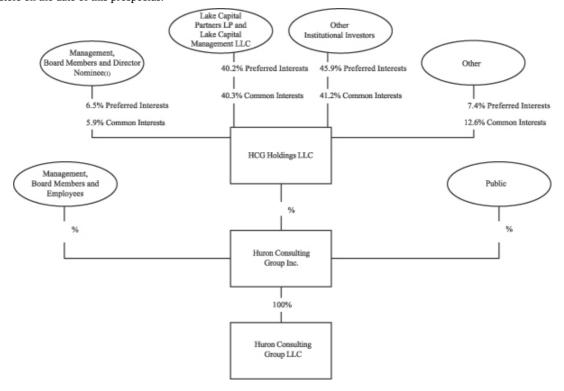
The Omnibus Plan will be administered by our compensation committee. Our officers, employees and non-employee directors and third-party consultants are eligible to receive awards under the Omnibus Plan in the discretion of the compensation committee. The compensation committee will have the responsibility for interpreting the plan and determining all of the terms and conditions of awards made under the plan, including when they will become exercisable or otherwise vest. The compensation committee has the authority to accelerate the exercisability and/or vesting of any outstanding award at such times and under such circumstances as it deems appropriate. The Omnibus Plan may be amended by our board, subject to stockholder approval where necessary to satisfy legal or regulatory requirements. The Omnibus Plan will terminate not later than the tenth anniversary of its adoption. Awards granted before the termination of the Omnibus Plan may extend beyond that date in accordance with their terms.

The Omnibus Plan is intended to permit the grant of performance-based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, which generally limits the deduction that we may take for compensation of our five most senior executive officers. Under Section 162(m), certain compensation, including compensation based on the attainment of performance goals, will not be subject to this limitation if certain requirements are met. The vesting of awards that are intended to qualify as performance based compensation will be based upon business criteria as established by the compensation committee from time to time.

To date, no awards have been granted under the Omnibus Plan. Other than with respect to the shares of restricted common stock and options that we intend to grant on the date of this prospectus as described below and with respect to our contractual obligations to issue a total of options per year to certain third-party consultants, inasmuch as awards under the Omnibus Plan will be granted at the sole discretion of our compensation committee, it is not possible at this time to determine either the persons who will receive awards under the Omnibus Plan or the amount of any such awards. On the date of effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 covering the shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the Omnibus Plan and our existing equity incentive plans. On the date of this prospectus, we intend to grant pursuant to the Omnibus Plan shares of restricted stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees and options exercisable for shares of our common stock, with a per share exercise price equal to the public offering price and assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, to each of our independent directors.

Certain relationships and related transactions

The following organizational chart sets forth the corporate structure and ownership of us and of our parent, HCG Holdings LLC, after giving effect to this offering (without giving effect to the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option). Our post-offering ownership structure gives effect to the issuance by us of shares of restricted common stock to our executive officers and certain of our employees on the date of this prospectus, but does not give effect to shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options, including shares issuable upon the exercise of options to be issued to our independent directors on the date of this prospectus.



¹⁾ The executive officers, board members and the director nominee included in this group are Messrs. Broadhurst, Burge, Holdren, Massaro and McCartney. These individuals collectively hold 2.1% of the common interests and 2.3% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC. The remaining 3.8% of the common interests and 4.2% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC held by this group reflects the interests held by 27 of our other managing directors.

HCG Holdings LLC

On April 23, 2002, Lake Capital Management LLC, Lake Huron Investors LLC, PPM America Private Equity Fund, L.P., or PPM LP, and Old Hickory Fund I, LLC, or Old Hickory, organized our parent, HCG Holdings LLC, for the purpose of forming Huron Consulting Group Inc. with capital from these investors. Between April and June 2002, HCG Holdings LLC acquired an aggregate of 12,500 shares of our 8% preferred stock for an aggregate consideration of \$12.5 million and an aggregate of approximately million shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$ per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$0.3 million. The 8% preferred stock has a stated value of \$1,000 and accrues dividends on a daily basis, compounded annually, at a rate of 8% of the stated value. During 2002, we also received proceeds of approximately \$10.1 million from the issuance of 8%

Certain relationships and related transactions

promissory notes to HCG Holdings LLC. Interest on the promissory notes, which is payable annually, accrues at a rate of 8% per year. The 8% promissory notes mature five years and six months from the date of issuance, subject to mandatory prepayment upon the occurrence of specified events, including the consummation of this offering.

HCG Holdings LLC currently owns approximately 93% of our outstanding common stock and all of our outstanding 8% preferred stock and 8% promissory notes. HCG Holdings LLC is controlled by Lake Capital Partners LP and Lake Capital Management LLC. The remaining equity interests in HCG Holdings LLC are held by PPM LP, Old Hickory and other institutional investors, some of our executive officers and other managing directors, each of our board members, a director nominee and approximately 30 other holders. The executive officers and members or nominee of our board holding interests in HCG Holdings LLC are Messrs. Broadhurst, Burge, Holdren, Massaro and McCartney, who hold 0.1%, 0.1%, 1.7%, 0.2% and 0.1%, respectively, of the common interests and 0.1%, 0.1%, 1.9%, 0.2% and 0.1%, respectively, of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC. Mr. Yovovich, whom we expect to add to our board after the consummation of this offering, is president and a member of Lake Capital Management LLC and, through control of its ultimate general partner, controls Lake Capital Partners LP. Mr. Yovovich also directly holds 1.0% of the common interests and 2.9% of the preferred interests in HCG Holdings LLC. Upon consummation of this offering, we will use approximately \$ million of our estimated net proceeds to redeem our outstanding 8% preferred stock and million to repay our outstanding 8% promissory notes. See "Use of Proceeds." We expect that HCG Holdings LLC will distribute approximately \$ substantially all of the proceeds that it receives in connection with its investment in us to its members in accordance with its organizational documents, including the proceeds it receives from the sale of the shares being offered by it in this offering, the redemption of the outstanding 8% preferred stock and the repayment by us of the 8% promissory notes. Assuming that, on July 31, 2004, this offering was consummated at a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, we redeemed the 8% preferred stock and repaid the 8% promissory notes, and HCG Holdings LLC distributed all of the proceeds received by it in connection with the foregoing, Messrs. Broadhurst, Burge, Holdren, Massaro and McCartney would receive a payment of , \$, \$, respectively. On May 12, 2004, we declared a special dividend on each approximately \$ and \$ outstanding share of our common stock and 8% preferred stock payable to holders of record on May 25, 2004. We paid the special dividend on June 29, 2004. The 8% preferred stock participated on an as converted basis. The aggregate amount of the dividend was \$1.25 million, or \$ per share of common stock and per share of 8% preferred stock. HCG Holdings LLC used the proceeds it received from the special dividend together with other funds of HGC Holdings LLC to redeem a portion of its outstanding preferred interests on a pro rata basis. In connection with this redemption, the amount of the dividend used to redeem the preferred interests of Messrs. Broadhurst, Burge, Holdren, Massaro and McCartney was approximately \$, \$, \$, \$ and , respectively.

Management agreement and services

On April 23, 2002, HCG Holdings LLC entered into a Management Agreement on our behalf with Lake Capital Management LLC, which led the group of investors that sponsored our formation. Pursuant to the agreement, Lake Capital Management LLC agreed to assist in our formation and provide general management services for us, including consultation, advice and assistance with respect to operations, strategic planning, financing and other aspects of our business. In 2002, Lake Capital Management LLC was paid fees of \$1.5 million under this agreement, \$0.5 million of which was paid by cancelling a promissory note issued by Lake Capital Management LLC to us. The cancelled promissory note had a principal amount of \$0.5 million, did not accrue interest and had a final maturity date of July 14, 2002. Upon termination of the agreement in July 2002, we paid Lake Capital Management LLC an additional

Certain relationships and related transactions

\$1.0 million, which was paid by cancelling a promissory note issued by Lake Capital Management LLC to us. The cancelled promissory note had a principal amount of \$1.0 million, did not accrue interest and had a final maturity date of January 5, 2003. The only provisions of the agreement surviving termination relate to the limitation of Lake Capital Management LLC's liability to us for any and all losses arising out of the services performed under the agreement, except for liability related to unlawful conduct or a failure to act in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in our best interests, and our obligation to indemnify Lake Capital Management LLC and persons related to it against such losses or liabilities, subject to specified exceptions. Mr. Yovovich has been a member and served as a president of Lake Capital Management LLC since 1999.

From time to time, Huron Consulting Group LLC reimburses Lake Capital Management LLC for its out-of-pocket expenses in connection with its provision of requested management advice. Under this arrangement, we paid approximately \$195,600 for the partial year ended December 31, 2002, approximately \$97,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and \$84,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2004. Certain employees of Lake Capital Management LLC have served as officers and directors of Huron Consulting Group Inc. and Huron Consulting Group LLC until May 2004.

Advisory services agreement

On April 23, 2002, HCG Holdings LLC entered into an Advisory Services Agreement on our behalf with PPM LP, which owns approximately 31% of the equity interests in HCG Holdings LLC. Pursuant to the agreement, PPM LP agreed to provide general management and other corporate advisory services to us, including consultation, advice and assistance with respect to financing and other aspects of our business. In 2002, PPM LP was paid \$0.3 million under this agreement. The agreement was terminated in July 2002. The only provision of the agreement surviving termination relates to the limitation of PPM LP's liability to us for any and all losses arising out of the services performed under the agreement, except for liability related to unlawful conduct or a failure to act in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in our best interests.

Registration rights—Holdren

On December 10, 2002, Mr. Holdren purchased shares of our common stock, at a purchase price of \$ per share, pursuant to a restricted shares award agreement under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan. The restricted shares award agreement grants Mr. Holdren certain piggyback registration rights with respect to these shares. Pursuant to these piggyback registration rights, if, following the consummation of this offering, we propose any underwritten public offering of our equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement relating to our employee benefit plans, exchange offers by us or a merger or acquisition of a business or assets by us), Mr. Holdren is entitled, subject to certain limitations, to include his shares of restricted common stock in that registration with all registration expenses paid by us.

Registration rights—HCG Holdings LLC

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we and HCG Holdings LLC will enter into an agreement pursuant to which we will provide HCG Holdings LLC certain demand, piggyback and shelf registration rights with respect to the shares (shares if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) of our common stock held by it immediately following the consummation of this offering. These shares are referred to as registrable securities. Pursuant to the demand registration rights, HCG Holdings LLC may require us to prepare and file a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, at our expense, covering all or a portion of the registrable securities if the shares to be included in that registration will generate anticipated aggregate net proceeds to us of at least \$40.0 million. Under these demand registration rights, we are required to use our best efforts to cause the

Certain relationships and related transactions

shares requested to be included in the registration statement, subject to customary conditions and limitations. We are not obligated to effect more than six demand registrations. Once we become eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, HCG Holdings LLC may require us to register all or a portion of the registrable securities on a registration statement on Form S-3, subject to specific conditions and limitations. We are not obligated to effect more than two of these shelf registrations on Form S-3 in any twelve-month period. Pursuant to the piggyback registration rights, HCG Holdings LLC also has the right to include the registrable securities in an unlimited number of other registrations of our common stock initiated by us or on behalf of other stockholders. HCG Holdings LLC will have priority over any stockholder granted registration rights after the date of this offering in any subsequent registration statement. The registration rights may be transferred by HCG Holdings LLC to any transferee, subject to some conditions.

Lake Capital Management LLC

We have an arrangement whereby we share with Lake Capital Management LLC season tickets for a luxury suite at Soldier Field for home games of the Chicago Bears that we use to entertain current and prospective clients. Under this arrangement, we paid \$65,000 for the 2003 season and are responsible for \$66,495 for the 2004 season.

Family relationships

Mr. Massaro's son-in-law, Marc Mercier, is currently employed by us as an associate. In this capacity, he received total salary and bonus of approximately \$61,250 and \$22,700 in the year ended December 31, 2003 and the partial year ended December 31, 2002, respectively.

Highline Technology LLC

Huron Consulting Group LLC entered into an agreement, effective as of September 3, 2003, with Highline Technology LLC, an entity in which Mr. Yovovich owns 50%. Pursuant to the agreement, Highline Technology provides management of information technology services, including budgeting, network planning and management, purchasing and contract negotiation assistance, security and risk management and other requested information technology services. We pay quarterly fees of \$31,250, plus expenses, during the term of the agreement. The agreement can be terminated by either party for any reason upon 30 days prior written notice to the other party; provided that if we terminate the agreement prior to September 3, 2004, we must pay Highline Technology for all fees payable under the agreement through that date. No payments were made under the agreement in 2003, and a total of approximately \$143,300 has been paid in the first six months of 2004.

Principal and selling stockholders

The following table sets forth, as of , 2004, certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

- Ø each person known by us to beneficially own 5% or more of our common stock;
- Ø each member of our board of directors and each director nominee;
- ø each of our named executive officers;
- ø all directors and executive officers as a group; and
- Ø the selling stockholder.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC, and generally means that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he or she possesses sole or shared voting or investment power of that security, and includes options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days. Each director, officer or 5% or more stockholder, as the case may be, has furnished us with information with respect to beneficial ownership. Except as otherwise indicated, we believe that the beneficial owners of common stock listed below, based on the information each of them has given to us, have sole investment and voting power with respect to their shares, except where community property laws may apply.

The following table lists applicable percentage ownership based on shares of common stock outstanding as of stock split of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock, the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of Class B common stock into shares of our Class A common stock, on a one-for-one basis, and the renaming of our Class A common stock to "common stock," each of which will occur prior to the completion of this offering. The following table also lists applicable percentage ownership based on shares of common stock outstanding after completion of this offering. Options to purchase shares of our common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of , 2004 are deemed to be beneficially owned by the persons holding these options, and outstanding, for the purpose of computing percentage ownership of that person, but are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing any other person's ownership percentage. Except as noted below, this table does not take into account the underwriters' over-allotment option.

	Beneficial ownership prior to offering			Beneficial ownership after offering		
Name of beneficial owner(1)	Shares	%	Shares offered	Shares	%	
HCG Holdings LLC(2)		%			%	
Terence M. Graunke(2)						
Paul G. Yovovich(2)						
Gary E. Holdren(3)						
George E. Massaro(4)						
Daniel P. Broadhurst(5)						
Suzanne S. Bettman(6)						
Mary M. Sawall(7)						
DuBose Ausley(8)						
Deborah A. Bricker(8)						
James D. Edwards(8)						
John McCartney(8)(9)						
All directors and executive officers as a group (persons)(10)						

^{*} indicates less than 1% ownership.

⁽¹⁾ The principal address of HCG Holdings LLC, Terence M. Graunke and Paul G. Yovovich is c/o Lake Capital Partners LP, 676 North Michigan Avenue, Suite 3900, Chicago, Illinois 60611. The principal address for each of the other stockholders listed below is c/o Huron Consulting Group Inc., 550 West Van Buren Street, Chicago, Illinois 60607.

Principal and selling stockholders

- Lake Capital Partners LP and Lake Capital Management LLC are members of HCG Holdings LLC and collectively have investment and voting control over the shares of our common stock held by HCG Holdings LLC. Lake Capital Investment Partners LP is the sole general partner of Lake Capital Partners LP and Lake Partners LLC is the sole general partner of Lake Capital Partners LP. Terence M. Graunke and Paul G. Yovovich are the members of Lake Partners LLC and have investment and voting control over, and may be deemed to be the beneficial owners of, the shares ultimately controlled by that entity. Mr. Graunke is also the controlling member of Lake Capital Management LLC and, pursuant to the Lake Capital Management LLC operating agreement, has investment and voting control over, and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of, the shares controlled by that entity. Each of Mr. Graunke and Mr. Yovovich disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock owned by HCG Holdings LLC.
- shares issuable upon exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days of , 2004. Also includes shares of restricted common stock to be granted on the date of this prospectus. Includes shares held in trust for Mr. Holdren's wife and children as to which he disclaims beneficial ownership. Does not include any shares in respect of Mr. Holdren's ownership of 1.7% of the outstanding common interests in HCG Holdings LLC.

 Includes shares issuable upon exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days of , 2004, including shares issuable upon exercise of options that will ve
- shares issuable upon exercise of options that will vest in full in connection with the consummation of this offering pursuant to their terms. Also includes shares of restricted common stock to be granted on the date of this prospectus. Does not include any that in Connection with the constantation of this offering parsiant to their terms. Also includes shares in respect of Mr. Massaro's ownership of 0.2% of the outstanding common interests in HCG Holdings LLC. Includes shares issuable upon exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days of
- 2004, including shares issuable upon exercise of options that will vest in full in connection with the consummation of this offering pursuant to their terms. Also includes shares of restricted common stock shares in respect of Mr. Broadhurst's ownership of 0.1% of the outstanding common interests in HCG Holdings LLC.

 Does not include any shares in respect of Ms. Bettman's ownership of 0.04% of the outstanding common interests in HCG Holdings LLC. shares of restricted common stock to be granted on the date of this prospectus. Does not include any
- Includes shares issuable upon exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days of full in connection with the consummation of this offering pursuant to their terms. Also includes share On the date of this prospectus, we intend to grant to each independent director options exerciseable for ays of , 2004, including shares issuable upon exercise of op shares of restricted common stock to be granted on the date of this prospectus. shares issuable upon exercise of options that will vest in
- shares of our common stock, assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus. One-third of these options will vest on the grant date and one-third will vest on each of the next two annual meetings. The shares listed for Mr. Ausley, Ms. Bricker, Mr. Edwards and Mr. McCartney represent the shares issuable upon exercise of the one-third of these options that will vest on the grant date.
- Does not include any shares in respect of Mr. McCartney's ownership of 0.1% of the outstanding common interests in HCG Holdings LLC.
- Includes an aggregate of shares issuable upon exercise of options held by members of the group that are exercisable currently or within 60 days of , 2004, including shares issuable upon exercise of options that will vest in full in connection with the consummation of this offering pursuant to their terms and shares issuable upon exercise of the vested portion of options to be granted to our independent directors on the date of this prospectus. Also includes shares of restricted common stock to be granted on the date of this prospectus. Does not include any shares in Includes an aggregate of respect of the 2.2% of the outstanding common interests collectively held by members of the group.

HCG Holdings LLC represents that it has purchased the shares being registered for resale in the ordinary course of business, and that at the time of purchase of the shares, it did not have any agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the shares.

Description of capital stock

The following is a description of the material terms of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as each is anticipated to be in effect upon the consummation of this offering, and of certain provisions of Delaware law. The following summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, copies of which will be filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and by the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

As of July 31, 2004, there were shares of our Class A common stock issued and outstanding and held of record by six holders and shares of our Class B common stock issued and outstanding and held of record by 65 holders. The Class A common stock and Class B common stock are identical in all respects, except that the Class B common stock does not have any voting rights. Prior to the consummation of this offering, we will effect a for stock split of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Pursuant to the terms of our certificate of incorporation, immediately prior to the consummation of this offering, each share of our Class B common stock will automatically convert into one share of our Class A common stock and the Class B common stock will cease to exist as a separate class of stock and our Class A common stock will be renamed "common stock."

Immediately following the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of:

- Ø shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share;
- Ø shares of 8% preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share; and
- Ø shares of preferred stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, there will be shares of common stock and no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding. We intend to use approximately \$ million of our net proceeds from this offering to optionally redeem all of our outstanding 8% preferred stock upon consummation of this offering, as described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of proceeds," and upon full redemption, the 8% preferred stock will cease to exist as a separate class of capital stock.

COMMON STOCK

Votina

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on each matter submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors, and do not have any right to cumulate votes in the election of directors.

Dividends

Subject to the rights and preferences of the holders of any shares of our 8% preferred stock or any series of preferred stock which may at the time be outstanding, holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our board of directors may declare out of funds legally available.

Liquidation rights

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, after payment of all of our debts and liabilities and subject to the rights and preferences of the holders of any outstanding shares of our 8% preferred stock or any series of our preferred stock, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to receive the distribution of any of our remaining assets.

Other matters

Holders of our common stock have no conversion, preemptive or other subscription rights and there are no redemption rights or sinking fund provisions with respect to the common stock. All outstanding shares of our common stock are, and the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering when issued and paid for will be, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

Description of capital stock

8% PREFERRED STOCK

We intend to use approximately \$ million of our net proceeds from this offering to optionally redeem all of our outstanding 8% preferred stock, as described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of proceeds."

Dividends

The 8% preferred stock accrues dividends on a daily basis at the rate of 8% per annum, compounded annually, on its stated value per share, from and including the earlier of the date of the contribution with respect to which such share was issued and the date of issuance of the share until the earlier of our liquidation, dissolution or the winding-up of our affairs or the redemption or conversion of the share in accordance with its terms. The 8% preferred stock has a stated value of \$1,000 per share, subject to adjustment. Each share of 8% preferred stock is also entitled to receive any dividends paid on shares of our common stock as if each share of 8% preferred stock were equal to the number of shares of common stock determined by dividing (a) the stated value of the share of 8% preferred stock by (b) the market price of a share of common stock. Under our certificate of incorporation, the market price of a share of common stock is determined based upon the trading pricing of our common stock or, in the event our common stock is not listed for trading, as reasonable determined by our board.

At any time shares of 8% preferred stock are issued and outstanding, we will be prohibited from declaring or paying dividends on or making any distribution in respect of our common stock or any other capital stock ranking junior to the 8% preferred stock as to dividends or other distributions unless prior to or concurrently with such declaration, payment or distribution all accumulated and unpaid dividends on the 8% preferred stock shall have been fully paid or declared with funds irrevocably set apart for payment. HCG Holdings LLC has waived this condition in connection with the special dividend we declared on May 12, 2004 and paid on June 29, 2004. See "Dividend policy."

Liquidation preference

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, each holder of our 8% preferred stock will be entitled to receive, out of our assets available for distribution to stockholders, a liquidation preference in an amount of cash equal to the then current stated value of the shares of 8% preferred stock held plus all accrued and unpaid dividends. After the payment of the liquidation preference in full, our remaining assets available for distribution to stockholders will be distributed first to the holders of any securities that rank senior to our common stock as to liquidation and then ratably, on a share for share basis, to the holders of common stock and the holders of 8% preferred stock and any other holders of securities ranking on a parity with shares of our common stock as to liquidation. The liquidation preference and the pro rata portion of the 8% preferred stock's liquidation participation amount are collectively referred to as the liquidation amount.

Redemption at our option

We may, at any time, redeem all or any portion of any outstanding shares of 8% preferred stock. If we elect to optionally redeem shares of 8% preferred stock, we will pay a price per share of 8% preferred stock equal to the liquidation amount, calculated as if we were to be liquidated as of the date of the redemption. Any optional redemptions by us will be made to each holder of outstanding shares of 8% preferred stock pro rata based on the aggregate liquidation amount of the 8% preferred stock held by each holder.

PREFERRED STOCK

We are authorized to issue up to shares of preferred stock. Our certificate of incorporation authorizes our board, without any further stockholder action or approval, to issue these shares in one or

Description of capital stock

more classes or series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each class or series and to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued class or series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions. Our board may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. We currently have no plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF VARIOUS PROVISIONS OF OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION AND OUR BYLAWS

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which are summarized below, may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in such stockholder's best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by stockholders.

Classified board of directors

Our certificate of incorporation provides for a board of directors divided into three classes, with one class to be elected each year to serve for a three-year term. The provision for a classified board will have the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our board.

Number of directors; removal for cause; filling vacancies

Our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws provide that our board of directors will consist of not less than five nor more than fifteen members, the exact number of which will be fixed from time to time by our board. Upon the closing of this offering, the size of our board will be fixed at seven directors.

Under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, unless otherwise provided in our certificate of incorporation, directors serving on a classified board may be removed by the stockholders only for cause. Our certificate of incorporation provides that directors may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote in an election of directors. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws also provide that any newly created directorships on our board may be filled by a majority of the board then in office, provided that a quorum is present, and any other vacancy occurring on the board may be filled by a majority of the board then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence will hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the new directorship was created or the vacancy occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the board of directors shall have the effect of removing or shortening the term of any incumbent director.

The director removal and vacancy provisions will make it more difficult for a stockholder to remove incumbent directors and simultaneously gain control of the board by filling vacancies created by such removal with its own nominees.

Special meetings of stockholders

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws deny stockholders the right to call a special meeting of stockholders. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by a majority of our entire board of directors, the chairman of our board or our President.

Description of capital stock

Stockholder action by written consent

Our certificate of incorporation requires all stockholder actions to be taken by a vote of the stockholders at an annual or special meeting, and denies the ability of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting.

Stockholder proposals

At an annual meeting of stockholders, only business that is properly brought before the meeting will be conducted or considered. To be properly brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, business must be specified in the notice of the meeting (or any supplement to that notice), brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the board (or any duly authorized committee of the board) or properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder. For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, the stockholder must:

- Ø be a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of the notice for the meeting;
- Ø be entitled to vote at the meeting; and
- Ø have given timely written notice of the business in proper written form to our secretary.

To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to or mailed and received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the anniversary date of the last annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the annual meeting is called for a date that is not within 30 days before or after the anniversary date, notice by the stockholder must be received not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which notice of the date of the annual meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of the annual meeting was made, whichever first occurs.

To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the secretary must set forth as to each matter the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting:

- Ø a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting and the reasons for conducting the business at the annual meeting;
- Ø the name and address, as they appear on our books, of the stockholder proposing such business;
- ^Ø the class or series and number of our shares which are owned beneficially or of record by the stockholder proposing the business;
- a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder and any material interest of such stockholder in the business; and
- a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of our stock entitled to vote at the meeting and that the stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to bring the business before the meeting.

Similarly, at a special meeting of stockholders, only such business as is properly brought before the meeting will be conducted or considered. To be properly brought before a special meeting, business must be specified in the notice of the meeting (or any supplement to that notice) given by or at the direction of a majority of the entire board of directors, the chairman of our board or our President.

Nomination of candidates for election to our board

Under our bylaws, only persons that are properly nominated will be eligible for election to be members of our board. To be properly nominated, a director candidate must be nominated at an annual meeting

Description of capital stock

of the stockholders or any special meeting called for the purpose of electing directors by or at the direction of our board (or any duly authorized committee of the board) or properly nominated by a stockholder. To properly nominate a director, a stockholder must:

- Ø be a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of the notice for the meeting;
- Ø be entitled to vote at the meeting; and
- bave given timely written notice in proper written form to our secretary.

To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to or mailed and received at our principal executive offices:

- in the case of an annual meeting, not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the anniversary date of the last annual meeting of our stockholders; provided, however, that in the event that the annual meeting is called for a date that is not within 30 days before or after the anniversary date of the last annual meeting, notice by the stockholder in order to be timely must be received not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which notice of the date of the annual meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of the annual meeting was made, whichever first occurs; and
- Ø in the case of a special meeting of stockholders called for the purpose of electing directors, not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which notice of the date of such meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of the annual meeting was made, whichever first occurs.

To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the secretary must be accompanied by a written consent of each proposed nominee to being named as a nominee and to serve as a director if elected and must set forth:

- \emptyset as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election as a director:
 - the name, age, business address and residence address of the person;
 - the principal occupation or employment of the person;
 - the class or series and number of shares of our capital stock that are owned beneficially or of record by the person; and
 - any other information relating to the person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection
 with solicitations of proxies for election of directors pursuant to Section 14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and
 the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and
- Ø as to the stockholder giving the notice:
 - the name and record address of such stockholder;
 - the class or series and number of shares of our capital stock that are owned beneficially or of record by such stockholder;
 - a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder and each proposed nominee and any other person or persons (including their names) pursuant to which the nomination(s) are to be made by such stockholder;
 - a representation that such stockholder is a holder of record of our stock entitled to vote at the meeting and that the stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the persons named in its notice; and

Description of capital stock

 any other information relating to such stockholder that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for election of directors pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Amendment of certificate of incorporation and bylaws

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote is required to amend or repeal a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless the certificate of incorporation requires a greater percentage. Our certificate of incorporation generally requires the approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote in connection with the election of directors to amend any provisions of our certificate of incorporation described in this section. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote in connection with the election of directors have the power to amend or repeal our bylaws. In addition, our certificate of incorporation grants our board of directors the authority to amend and repeal our bylaws without a stockholder vote in any manner not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Delaware or our certificate of incorporation.

LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

We have adopted provisions in our certificate of incorporation that limit or eliminate the personal liability of our directors to the maximum extent permitted by the DGCL. The DGCL expressly permits a corporation to provide that its directors will not be liable for monetary damages for a breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability:

- Ø for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- go for any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- go under Section 174 of the DGCL (relating to unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions or payment of dividends); or
- Ø for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not generally affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws also authorize us to indemnify our officers, directors and other agents to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL and we may advance expenses to our directors, officers and employees in connection with a legal proceeding, subject to limited exceptions.

As permitted by the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that:

- we must indemnify our board members and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, subject to limited exceptions; and
- we may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of our current or former board members, officers, employees or agents against any liability asserted against them and incurred by them in any such capacity, or arising out of their status as such.

We may enter into separate indemnification agreements with each of our board members and officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the DGCL. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify our board members and

Description of capital stock

officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as board members and officers, other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct. These indemnification agreements may also require us to advance any expenses incurred by the board members and officers as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified and to obtain directors' and officers' insurance if available on reasonable terms.

The limited liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and indemnification agreements may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our board members for breach of their fiduciary duties and may reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our board members and officers, even though a derivative action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment in us may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement or damage awards against our directors and officers under these indemnification provisions.

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers, employees or agents in which indemnification by us is sought, nor are we aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is

LISTING

We have applied for the quotation of our common stock on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "HURN."

Shares eligible for future sale

Prior to this offering there has been no public market for our common stock, and a significant public market for our common stock may never develop or be sustained after this offering. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. However, sales of our common stock in the public market after the restrictions lapse, or the perception that these sales may occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

Upon completion of this offering, we will have an aggregate of outstanding shares of common stock, including the shares of restricted common stock to be granted to certain of our executive officers and employees on the date of this prospectus. As of , 2004, we had outstanding stock options held by executive officers, employees, third-party consultants and board members for the purchase of an aggregate of shares of common stock.

The shares of common stock being sold in this offering (or shares if the underwriters exercise the over-allotment option in full) will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are purchased by affiliates of our company, as that term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act. All remaining shares were issued and sold by us in private transactions and are eligible for public sale if registered under the Securities Act, or sold in accordance with Rule 144 or Rule 701 thereunder.

LOCK-UP AGREEMENTS

We, each member of our board, each of our director nominees, each of our executive officers and managing directors and the selling stockholder have signed lock-up agreements under which they will agree not to offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, hedge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. The 180-day lock-up period may be extended under certain circumstances where we announce or pre-announce earnings or material news or a material event occurs within approximately 18 days before, or approximately 16 days after, the termination of the 180-day period. UBS Securities LLC and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., in their sole discretion, may release some or all of these shares before the 180-day lockup period ends.

Following the expiration of the lock-up period, shares of common stock, including shares issuable upon the exercise of vested options 180 days after the date of this prospectus, will be available for sale in the public market, subject in some cases to the vesting of restricted common stock and to the volume and other restrictions of compliance with Rule 144, Rule 144(k) or Rule 701.

ELIGIBILITY OF RESTRICTED SHARES FOR SALE IN THE PUBLIC MARKET

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, a person or persons whose shares are aggregated who has beneficially owned restricted securities for at least one year, including the holding period of any holder who is not an affiliate, and who files a Form 144 with respect to this sale, is entitled to sell within any three-month period commencing 90 days after the date of this prospectus a number of shares of common stock that does not exceed the greater of:

Ø 1% of the then outstanding shares of our common stock, or approximately

shares immediately after this offering; or

Shares eligible for future sale

^Ø the average weekly trading volume during the four calendar weeks preceding the date of which notice of the sale is filed on Form 144.

Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to restrictions relating to manner of sale and the availability of current public information about us.

Rule 144(k)

A person who is not deemed to have been our affiliate at any time during the 90 days immediately preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned his or her shares for at least two years, including the holding period of any prior owner who is not an affiliate, is entitled to sell these shares of common stock pursuant to Rule 144(k) without regard to the volume limitations, manner of sale provisions, public information or notice requirements of Rule 144. Affiliates must always sell pursuant to Rule 144, even after the applicable holding periods have been satisfied.

Rule 701

Rule 701 may be relied upon with respect to the resale of securities originally purchased from us by our employees, board members, officers, third-party consultants or advisers prior to the closing of this offering and pursuant to written compensatory benefit plans or written contracts relating to the compensation of these persons. In addition, the SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to stock options granted by us before this offering, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of these options. Securities issued in reliance on Rule 701 are deemed to be restricted shares and, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, may be sold by persons other than affiliates subject only to the manner of sale provisions of Rule 144 and by affiliates under Rule 144 without compliance with the holding period requirements. As of June 30, 2004, of our outstanding shares of common stock had been issued in reliance on Rule 701 as a result of exercise of stock options.

EQUITY COMPENSATION

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act, covering approximately shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plans. This Form S-8 registration statement is expected to be filed soon after the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and the Form S-8 will automatically become effective upon filing. Accordingly, shares registered under this registration statement will, subject to Rule 144 provisions applicable to affiliates, be available for sale in the open market, unless these shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us or are otherwise subject to the contractual restrictions described above. As soon as practicable following the filing of the Form S-8 registration statement relating to our Omnibus Plan, we intend to grant shares of restricted common stock to certain of our executive officers and employees and options exercisable for shares of our common stock, with a per share exercise price equal to the public offering price and assuming a public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range shown on the cover of this prospectus, to each of our independent directors.

REGISTRATION RIGHTS

Pursuant to a restricted shares award agreement, Mr. Holdren has been granted certain piggyback registration rights with respect to the our common stock that he purchased under the agreement. For further information regarding these registration rights, see the section of this prospectus entitled "Management—Holdren senior management agreement."

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we and our parent, HCG Holdings LLC, will enter into an agreement pursuant to which we will provide HCG Holdings LLC certain demand, piggyback and shelf registration rights with respect to the shares of our common stock (shares if the underwriters over-allotment option is exercised in full) held by it immediately following the consummation of this offering.

Material U.S. federal tax considerations for non-U.S. holders of our common stock

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock by a "Non-U.S. Holder." For purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of our stock who is treated for the relevant U.S. federal tax purposes as a non-resident alien individual, or a foreign partnership, foreign corporation, foreign estate, or foreign trust. Because U.S. federal tax law uses different tests in determining whether an individual is a non-resident alien for income and estate tax purposes, some individuals may be "Non-U.S. Holders" for purposes of the U.S. federal income tax discussion below, but not for purposes of the U.S. federal estate tax discussion, and *vice versa*.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), judicial decisions, and administrative regulations and interpretations in effect as of the date of this prospectus, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. This discussion assumes that a Non-U.S. Holder holds our common stock as a capital asset as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to Non-U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances, including, without limitation, Non-U.S. Holders that are controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, pass-through entities, or U.S. expatriates; Non-U.S. Holders that hold their common stock through pass-through entities; Non-U.S. Holders that acquire their common stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation; and Non-U.S. Holders who own, directly, indirectly or constructively, more than 5% of our common stock. This discussion also does not address any tax consequences arising under the laws of any U.S. state or local, or non-U.S., jurisdiction.

You should consult your own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of holding and disposing of our common stock in light of your particular situation, as well as any consequences under state, local or non-U.S. law.

DIVIDENDS

Distributions on our common stock will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In general, we will be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate, or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, on dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder. To obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty, you must provide us with appropriate documentation (typically, a properly-executed IRS Form W-8BEN certifying your entitlement to benefits under the treaty). You will not be required to furnish a U.S. taxpayer identification number in order to claim treaty benefits with respect to our dividends if our common stock is traded on an "established financial market" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Treasury Regulations provide special rules to determine whether, for purposes of determining the applicability of an income tax treaty, dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that is an entity should be treated as paid to the entity or to those holding an interest in that entity.

We generally will not be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax from dividends that are effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business within the United States, so long as you provide us with appropriate documentation (typically, a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, stating that the dividends are so effectively connected). Instead, such dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis, generally in the same manner as if you were a resident of the United States. If you

Material U.S. federal tax considerations for non-U.S. holders of our common stock

are a foreign corporation, your effectively-connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," which is imposed under certain circumstances at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable treaty), subject to certain adjustments and exceptions.

GAIN ON SALE OR DISPOSITION OF COMMON STOCK

A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to any gain realized on a sale or other disposition of our common stock. However, you will be taxed on such gain if (1) the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business that you conduct in the United States (in the event that certain tax treaty provisions apply, the gain must also be attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States (or, in the case of an individual, a fixed place of business) in order to be subject to tax), (2) you are a non-resident alien individual, you are present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the sale or disposition and certain other conditions are met, or (3) our stock is treated as a United States real property interest in your hands, within the meaning of Section 897(c) of the Code.

Subject to the exception noted below, our stock will generally be treated as a U.S. real property interest if we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" within the meaning of Section 897(c) at any time that you held the stock within five years before the sale or disposition. We believe that we are not, and we do not anticipate becoming, a United States real property holding corporation. Moreover, even if we are treated as a United States real property holding corporation, so long as our common stock is "regularly traded on an established securities market" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, our common stock will not be treated as a U.S. real property interest in the hands of a Non-U.S. Holder who has owned no more than 5% of the common stock (assuming for this purpose that any options or shares of convertible preferred stock that you own have been exercised or converted and applying certain constructive ownership rules to determine your ownership) during the five years preceding a sale or disposition. If we are treated as a U.S. real property holding corporation and our common stock is not regularly traded on an established securities market, 10% of the amount realized by a Non-U.S. Holder on a sale or disposition of our common stock must be withheld by the purchaser and remitted to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. The amount withheld may be applied to the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability or, if in excess thereof, refunded provided that the required information is timely furnished to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

INFORMATION REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND BACKUP WITHHOLDING

Generally, we must report to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service the amount of dividends we pay to you, your name and address, and the amount of any tax withheld. A similar report will be sent to you. Pursuant to tax treaties or other information-sharing agreements, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service may make its reports available to tax authorities in your country of residence.

We generally will not be required to apply backup withholding to dividends that we pay to you if you have provided an appropriate certification of your U.S. federal taxpayer identification number, or of the fact that you are not a U.S. person, unless we or our paying agent otherwise have actual knowledge that you are a U.S. person. Generally, you will provide such certification on an IRS Form W-8BEN.

Under current U.S. federal income tax law, information reporting and backup withholding imposed at a rate of 28% (increasing to 31% in 2011) will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of a broker unless the disposing holder certifies as to its non-U.S. status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds where the transaction is effected outside

Material U.S. federal tax considerations for non-U.S. holders of our common stock

the United States through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. U.S. federal information reporting requirements (but not backup withholding) generally will also apply to a payment of disposition proceeds by foreign offices of U.S. brokers or foreign brokers with certain types of relationships to the United States unless the Non-U.S. Holder establishes an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, the amount of tax withheld will be treated as a payment against your actual U.S. federal income tax liability (if any), and if the withholding results in an overpayment of tax, a refund may be obtained, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of information reporting and backup withholding to them, including the availability of and procedure for obtaining an exemption from backup withholding.

FEDERAL ESTATE TAX

An individual Non-U.S. Holder who at the time of his death is treated as the owner of an interest in our common stock will be required to include the value thereof in his gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, and may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise. Legislation enacted in the spring of 2001 provides for reductions in the U.S. federal estate tax through 2009 and the elimination of the estate tax entirely in 2010. Under this legislation, the U.S. federal estate tax would be fully reinstated, as in effect prior to the reductions, in 2011.

Underwriting

We and the selling stockholder are offering the shares of our common stock described in this prospectus through the underwriters named below. UBS Securities LLC and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. are acting as joint book-running managers and together with William Blair & Company, L.L.C. are the representatives of the underwriters. We and the selling stockholder have entered into an underwriting agreement with the representatives. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each of the underwriters has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriters Number of shares

UBS Securities LLC

Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.

William Blair & Company, L.L.C.

Total

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters must buy all of the shares if they buy any of them. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters' over-allotment option described below.

Our common stock and the common stock of the selling stockholder is offered subject to a number of conditions, including:

- Ø receipt and acceptance of our common stock by the underwriters; and
- Ø the underwriters' right to reject orders in whole or in part.

We have been advised by the representatives that the underwriters intend to make a market in our common stock, but that they are not obligated to do so and may discontinue making a market at any time without notice.

In connection with this offering, certain of the underwriters or securities dealers may distribute prospectuses electronically.

OVER-ALLOTMENT OPTION

The selling stockholder has granted the underwriters an option to buy up to additional shares of our common stock. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option. If the underwriters exercise this option, they will each purchase additional shares approximately in proportion to the amounts specified in the table above.

COMMISSIONS AND DISCOUNTS

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ per share from the public offering price. Any of these securities dealers may resell any shares purchased from the underwriters to other brokers or dealers at a discount of up to \$ per share from the public offering price. If all the shares are not sold at the public offering price,

Underwriting

the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Sales of shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters. Upon execution of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters will be obligated to purchase the shares at the prices and upon the terms stated therein, and, as a result, will thereafter bear any risk associated with changing the offering price to the public or other selling terms. The underwriters have informed us that they do not expect discretionary sales to exceed 5% of the shares of common stock to be offered.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions we will pay to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to an additional shares.

	Paid 	Paid by us		ng stockholder	Total	
	No exercise	Full exercise	No exercise	Full exercise	No exercise	Full exercise
Per Share	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering payable by us, not including the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$\text{. This amount includes expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, incurred by the selling stockholder in connection with this offering, which we have agreed to pay.

NO SALES OF SIMILAR SECURITIES

We, each member of our board, each of our director nominees, each of our executive officers and managing directors and the selling stockholder have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters. Under these agreements, we and each of these persons may not, without the prior written approval of UBS Securities LLC and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., subject to certain permitted exceptions specified in the agreements, sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, hedge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of, directly or indirectly, our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock. These restrictions will be in effect for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. The 180-day lock-up period may be extended under certain circumstances where we announce or pre-announce earnings or material news or a material event occurs within approximately 18 days before, or approximately 16 days after, the termination of the 180-day period. In certain circumstances, however, the lock-up period will not be extended if we are actively traded, meaning that we have a public float of at least \$150.0 million and average trading volume of at least \$1.0 million per day. At any time and without public notice, UBS Securities LLC and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. may, in their sole discretion, release all or some of the securities from these lock-up agreements.

We and the selling stockholder have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. If we are unable to provide this indemnification, we have agreed to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities. We and the selling stockholder have also agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments which may be required in respect thereof.

We have applied for the quotation of our common stock on the NASDAQ National Market under the symbol "HURN."

PRICE STABILIZATION, SHORT POSITIONS

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock including:

Ø stabilizing transactions;

Ø short sales;

Underwriting

- Ø purchases to cover positions created by short sales;
- Ø imposition of penalty bids; and
- Ø syndicate covering transactions.

Stabilizing transactions consist of bids or purchases made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock while this offering is in progress. These transactions may also include making short sales of our common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be "covered" shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' over-allotment option referred to above, or may be "naked" shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount.

The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the over-allotment option.

Naked short sales are in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchased in this offering.

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

As a result of these activities, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued by the underwriters at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on the NASDAQ National Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiation by us and the representatives of the underwriters. The principal factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price include:

- Ø the information set forth in this prospectus;
- our history and prospects, and the history and prospects of the industry in which we compete;
- $^{\emptyset}$ our past and present financial performance and an assessment of our management;
- $^{\emptyset}$ our prospects for future earnings and the present state of our development;
- Ø the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- Ø the recent market prices of, and demand for, public traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- Ø other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Underwriting

DIRECTED SHARE PROGRAM

At our request, certain of the underwriters have reserved up to 5% of the common stock being offered by this prospectus for sale to our board members, officers, employees, strategic partners and other individuals associated with us and members of their families at the initial offering price. The sales will be made by an affiliate of UBS Securities LLC through a directed share program. We do not know if these persons will choose to purchase all or any portion of these reserved shares, but any purchases they do make will reduce the number of shares available to the general public. These persons must commit to purchase no later than the open of business on the day following the date of this prospectus. In addition, any person allocated more than \$100,000 worth of shares under the directed share program must agree, as a condition to purchasing the shares, to enter into a lock-up agreement with the same terms as the agreements described above that we, each member of our board, each of our director nominees, each of our executive officers and managing directors and the selling stockholder have entered into.

AFFILIATIONS

The underwriters and their affiliates may, from time to time, provide certain commercial banking, financial advisory and investment banking services for us for which they will receive customary fees.

Legal matters

The validity of the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us and the selling stockholder by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, Chicago, Illinois, and for the underwriters by Katten Muchin Zavis Rosenman, Chicago, Illinois. An investment partnership consisting of current and former partners of, and persons associated with, Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP beneficially owns less than 1% of our common stock through an investment in Lake Capital Partners LP, a member of HCG Holdings LLC, which is the selling stockholder in this offering. From time to time, Katten Muchin Zavis Rosenman acts as our counsel on various matters unrelated to this offering.

Experts

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2002 and 2003 and for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and the year ended December 31, 2003 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

Where you can find additional information

We have filed with the SEC a Registration Statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the common stock offered in this prospectus. This prospectus, filed as part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules, portions of which have been omitted as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information about us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement and to its exhibits and schedules. Statements in this prospectus about the contents of any contract, agreement or other document are not necessarily complete and, in each instance, we refer you to the copy of such contract, agreement or document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, with each such statement being qualified in all respects by reference to the document to which it refers. Anyone may inspect the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules without charge at the Public Reference Room the SEC maintains at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain copies of all or any part of these materials from the SEC upon the payment of certain fees prescribed by the SEC. You may obtain further information about the operation of the SEC's Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. You may also inspect these reports and other information without charge at a website maintained by the SEC. The address of this site is http://www.sec.gov.

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and will be required to file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You will be able to inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information at the Public Reference Room of the SEC as described above or inspect them without charge at the SEC's website.

Index to financial statements	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2002 and 2003 and June 30, 2004 (unaudited)	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002, for the year ended December 31, 2003	
and for the six months ended	
<u>June 30, 2003 (unaudited) and June 30, 2004 (unaudited)</u>	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002, for the year ended December	
31, 2003 and for the six months ended	
<u>June 30, 2004 (unaudited)</u>	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002, for the year ended December 31, 2003	
and for the six months ended	
<u>June 30, 2003 (unaudited) and June 30, 2004 (unaudited)</u>	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Huron Consulting Group Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit and cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Huron Consulting Group Inc. and its subsidiary at December 31, 2002 and 2003, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and the year ended December 31, 2003 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Chicago, Illinois March 25, 2004

Huron Consulting Group Inc.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS	Decem	December 31,		Pro Forma June 30,	
	2002	2003	June 30, 2004	2004 (note 2)	
Assets			(unau	dited)	
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,448,806	\$ 4,251,097	\$ 943,054	\$ 943,054	
Receivables from clients	6,440,626	16,151,667	23,787,921	23,787,921	
Unbilled services	6,505,714	8,704,057	13,306,668	13,306,668	
Allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services	(381,753)	(1,791,720)	(2,911,401)	(2,911,401)	
Net receivables from clients and unbilled services	12,564,587	23,064,004	34,183,188	34,183,188	
Income tax receivable	_	2,286,015	_	_	
Deferred income taxes	283,754	1,945,932	2,331,769	2,331,769	
Other current assets	387,542	836,868	1,890,340	1,890,340	
Other current assets			1,030,340		
Total current assets	17,684,689	32,383,916	39,348,351	39,348,351	
Property and equipment, net	1,898,954	4,498,251	6,458,123	6,458,123	
Other assets:	, ,	,, -	-,,	-,,	
Deferred income taxes	2,426,570	2,332,543	2,511,788	2,511,788	
Intangibles, net of accumulated amortization of \$2,635,172, \$6,384,415 and \$0, at December		i i		· · ·	
31, 2002 and 2003 and June 30, 2004 (unaudited), respectively	3,689,243	_	_	_	
Deposits	883,203	674,000	537,561	537,561	
	0.000.04.0	2 222 = 12	2 2 42 2 42	2 2 4 2 2 4 2	
Total other assets	6,999,016	3,006,543	3,049,349	3,049,349	
Total assets	\$ 26,582,659	\$ 39,888,710	\$ 48,855,823	\$ 48,855,823	
Liabilities and stockholders' deficit					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$ 221,759	\$ 1,396,265	\$ 1,939,799	\$ 1,939,799	
Accrued expenses	1,334,796	3,821,527	2,309,274	2,309,274	
Accrued payroll and related benefits	4,625,401	13,914,391	14,589,379	14,589,379	
Deferred revenue	1,379,741	2,272,886	2,596,441	2,596,441	
Income taxes payable	_	_	747,966	747,966	
Interest payable to HCG Holdings LLC	342,741	819,624	403,031	403,031	
Total current liabilities	7,904,438	22,224,693	22,585,890	22,585,890	
Non-current liabilities:	7,50 1, 150	22,22 1,000	22,565,656	22,505,050	
Accrued expenses	_	_	707,350	707,350	
Deferred lease incentives	_	_	962,997	962,997	
Total non-current liabilities	_	_	1,670,347	1,670,347	
Commitments and contingencies	10.075.764	10.075.764	10.075.764	10.075.764	
Notes payable to HCG Holdings LLC 3% preferred stock, \$1,000 per share stated value plus accrued 8% annual cumulative dividends; 106,840	10,075,764	10,075,764	10,075,764	10,075,764	
shares authorized; 12,500 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2002 and 2003 and June 30,					
2004 (unaudited)	13,145,735	14,212,000	14,770,398	14,770,398	
Stockholders' deficit:					
Class A common stock; \$0.01 par value; 31,025,715 shares authorized; 25,946,858, 25,946,858 and 25,956,858 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2002 and 2003 and June 30, 2004 (unaudited),					
respectively	259,469	259,469	259,569	280,062	
Class B common stock; \$0.01 par value; 4,578,857 shares authorized; 1,200,000, 1,569,375 and 2,049,260 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2002 and 2003 and June 30, 2004 (unaudited),					
	12,000	15,694	20,493		
respectively Additional paid-in capital	12,000	41,519	885,631	885,631	
Stock subscription receivable	(3,000)	41,313	003,031	005,031	
Retained deficit	(4,811,747)	(6,940,429)	(1,412,269)	(1,412,269)	
ACCIDING OCICA	(4,011,/4/)	(0,340,423)	(1,412,209)	(1,412,209)	
Total stockholders' deficit	(4,543,278)	(6,623,747)	(246,576)	(246,576)	
					
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$ 26,582,659	\$ 39,888,710	\$ 48,855,823	\$ 48,855,823	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

Huron Consulting Group Inc.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to Year ended			Six months ended June 30,				
	Òе	cember 31, 2002	December 31, 2003			2003		2004
						(unau	dited)	
Revenues and reimbursable expenses:	\$	25 100 712	¢.	101 405 674	\$	46 000 045	ď	01 602 602
Revenues Reimbursable expenses	Э	35,100,712 2,921,301	Þ	101,485,674 8,808,455	Э	46,923,345 3,906,477	Э	81,603,683 7,090,384
Reminutisable expenses	_	2,921,501	_	0,000,433	_	3,300,477	_	7,030,304
Total revenues and reimbursable expenses		38,022,013		110,294,129		50,829,822		88,694,067
Direct costs and reimbursable expenses:								
Direct costs		26,054,642		69,400,274		29,319,485		47,461,672
Reimbursable expenses		2,921,301		8,929,129		3,917,197		7,064,811
Total direct costs and reimbursable expenses		28,975,943		78,329,403		33,236,682		54,526,483
Total affect costs and remindrousic expenses	_	20,575,515	_	70,525,105	_		_	0 1,520, 105
Gross profit		9,046,070		31,964,726		17,593,140		34,167,584
Operating expenses:		0.040 =04		0= 101011		11 000 505		
Selling, general and administrative		8,812,781		25,184,911		11,093,507		17,789,385
Depreciation and amortization		3,047,914		5,328,484		2,657,997		1,074,842
Loss on lease abandonment		_		1,668,000		_		2 120 027
Restructuring charge Management and advisory fees paid to related parties		2,750,000						2,138,827
Organization costs		965,489		_		_		_
Organization costs		903,469						
Total operating expenses		15,576,184	_	32,181,395	_	13,751,504	_	21,003,054
Operating (loss) income		(6,530,114)		(216,669)		3,841,636		13,164,530
Other expense:		224 #24		050.050		440 ==0		=1001=
Interest expense		331,784		856,252		418,570		516,015
Other		1,113		111,513		111,513	_	(724)
Total other expense		332,897		967,765		530,083		515,291
M. (1.)	_	(6.062.011)	_	(1.104.424)	_	2.244.552	_	12.640.220
Net (loss) income before (benefit) provision for income taxes		(6,863,011)		(1,184,434)		3,311,553		12,649,239
(Benefit) provision for income taxes		(2,696,999)	_	(122,017)	_	1,451,382	_	5,312,680
Net (loss) income		(4,166,012)		(1,062,417)		1,860,171		7,336,559
Accrued dividends on 8% preferred stock		645,735		1,066,265		515,642		558,399
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders	¢	(4,811,747)	\$	(2,128,682)	¢	1,344,529	\$	6,778,160
iver (1055) income attributable to common stockholders	φ	(4,011,747)	Φ	(2,120,002)	ψ	1,544,525	ψ	0,770,100
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share:								
Basic	\$	(0.18)	\$	(80.0)	\$	0.02	\$	0.22
Diluted	\$	(0.18)	\$	(0.08)	\$	0.02	\$	0.20
Weighted average shares used in calculating net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share:								
Basic		27,146,858		27,303,203		27,153,230		27,626,071
Diluted		27,146,858		27,303,203		28,420,701		29,868,974
Unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share: (Note 2)								
Basic			\$				\$	
Diluted			\$				\$	
The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements	S.							

Huron Consulting Group Inc.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

	Class common			Class B common stock Sto		Additional		
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	subscription receivable	paid-in capital	Retained deficit	Stockholders' deficit
Balance at March 19, 2002								
(inception)	_	\$ —	_	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Issuance of Class A common stock	25,946,858	259,469	_	_	_	_	_	259,469
Issuance of Class B common stock	_	_	1,200,000	12,000	_	_	_	12,000
Stock subscription receivable	_	_	_	_	(3,000)	_	_	(3,000)
Accrued dividends on 8% preferred								
stock	_	_	_	_	_	_	(645,735)	(645,735)
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	(4,166,012)	(4,166,012)
Balance at December 31, 2002	25,946,858	250.400	1,200,000	12.000	(2,000)		(4.011.747)	(4 5 42 270)
	25,946,858	259,469		12,000	(3,000)	_	(4,811,747)	(4,543,278)
Exercise of stock options Stock option compensation	_	_	369,375	3,694		41,519		3,694 41,519
Stock option compensation Stock subscription receivable	_	_	_	_	2.000	41,519	_	
Accrued dividends on 8% preferred	_	_			3,000			3,000
							(1.000.005)	(1.000.005)
stock	_	_	_	_	_	_	(1,066,265)	(1,066,265)
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_		(1,062,417)	(1,062,417)
Balance at December 31, 2003	25,946,858	259,469	1,569,375	15,694	_	41,519	(6,940,429)	(6,623,747)
Exercise of stock options (unaudited)	10,000	100	479,885	4,799	_	34,176		39,075
Stock option compensation	-,		-,	,		- / -		,-
(unaudited)	_	_	_	_	_	65,897	_	65,897
Income tax benefit on stock options								
exercised (unaudited)	_		_	_	_	744,039	_	744,039
Accrued dividends on 8% preferred						,		,
stock (unaudited)	_	_	_	_	_	_	(558,399)	(558,399)
Net income (unaudited)	_	_	_	_	_	_	7,336,559	7,336,559
Dividends paid (unaudited)	_	_	_	_	_	_	(1,250,000)	(1,250,000)
1 (11 11)								
D-1	25.050.050	¢ 250.500	2.040.200	¢ 20.403	¢	¢ 00€ €31	e (1.410.0CO)	¢ (246 F76)
Balance at June 30, 2004 (unaudited)	25,956,858	\$ 259,569	2,049,260	\$ 20,493	\$ —	\$ 885,631	\$ (1,412,269)	\$ (246,576)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

Huron Consulting Group Inc.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to	Year ended	Six month June		
	December 31, 2002	December 31, 2003	2003	2004	
Cash flows from operating activities:			(unaud	ited)	
Net (loss) income	\$ (4,166,012)	\$ (1,062,417)	\$ 1,860,171	\$ 7,336,559	
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash (used in) provided by	Ψ (4,100,012)	Ψ (1,002,417)	Ψ 1,000,171	Ψ 7,550,555	
operating activities					
Depreciation and amortization	3,047,914	5,328,484	2,657,997	1,074,842	
Loss on long-term deposits	_	111,085	111,085		
Deferred income taxes	(2,710,324)	(1,568,151)	(211,306)	(565,082)	
Compensation expense related to stock option issuance	_	41,519	_	65,897	
Tax benefit from stock options exercised	<u> </u>	, <u> </u>	<u> </u>	744,039	
Allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services	381,753	1,409,967	209,647	1,119,681	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	•	, ,	•		
Increase in receivables from clients	(6,440,626)	(9,711,041)	(3,695,428)	(7,636,254)	
Increase in unbilled services	(6,505,714)	(2,198,343)	(4,570,616)	(4,602,611)	
(Increase) decrease in income tax receivable		(2,286,015)	(2,026,561)	2,286,015	
Increase in other current assets	(387,542)	(449,326)	(677,545)	(1,053,472)	
(Increase) decrease in deposits	(883,203)	98,118	111,118	136,439	
Increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,556,555	3,661,237	657,134	701,627	
Increase in accrued payroll and related benefits	4,625,401	9,288,990	2,822,808	674,988	
Increase (decrease) in interest payable to HCG Holdings LLC	342,741	476,883	64,896	(416,593)	
Increase in income taxes payable	_	_	_	747,966	
Increase in deferred revenue	1,379,741	893,145	2,791,867	323,555	
					
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(9,759,316)	4,034,135	105,267	937,596	
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchase of property and equipment	(2,311,696)	(4,178,538)	(2,104,810)	(3,034,714)	
Acquisition of intangibles	(6,324,415)	(60,000)	_	_	
Net cash used in investing activities	(8,636,111)	(4,238,538)	(2,104,810)	(3,034,714)	
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Proceeds from issuance of Class A common stock	259,469				
Proceeds from issuance of Class B common stock	9,000	3,000	3,000		
Proceeds from issuance of 8% preferred stock	12,500,000	5,000	5,000		
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	12,500,000	3,694	2,031	39,075	
Proceeds from borrowings under line of credit	<u> </u>	19,175,000	21,500,000	34,200,000	
Repayments on line of credit		(19,175,000)	(21,500,000)	(34,200,000)	
Proceeds from notes issued to HCG Holdings LLC	10,075,764	(13,173,000)	(21,500,000)	(34,200,000)	
Dividends paid	10,075,704	<u> </u>	_	(1,250,000)	
Dividendo para				(1,250,000)	
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	22,844,233	6,694	5,031	(1,210,925)	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	4,448,806	(197,709)	(1,994,512)	(3,308,043)	
Cash and cash equivalents:	4,440,000	(137,703)	(1,554,512)	(3,300,043)	
Beginning of the period	<u></u>	4,448,806	4,448,806	4,251,097	
Degining of the period					
End of the period	\$ 4,448,806	\$ 4,251,097	\$ 2,454,294	\$ 943,054	
Noncock transaction.					
Noncash transaction:	¢ 645.725	¢ 1.066.265	¢ F1F C40	¢ EE0 200	
Accrued dividends on 8% preferred stock	\$ 645,735	\$ 1,066,265	\$ 515,642	\$ 558,399	
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:					
Cash paid for interest	\$ —	\$ 416,979	\$ 377,127	\$ 920,310	
Cash paid for taxes	\$ —	\$ 3,736,471	\$ 3,688,450	\$ 2,099,740	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

Huron Consulting Group Inc.

Notes to consolidated financial statements

1. Description of business

Huron Consulting Group Inc. (the "Company") was formed on March 19, 2002. The Company's wholly- owned subsidiary, Huron Consulting Group LLC ("Huron LLC"), is an independent provider of financial and operational consulting services, whose clients include Fortune 500 companies, medium-sized and large businesses, leading academic institutions, healthcare organizations and the law firms that represent these various organizations. The Company is a majority owned subsidiary of HCG Holdings LLC.

2. Summary of significant accounting policies

Basis of presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements reflect the results of operations and cash flows for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002, the year ended December 31, 2003, and the six months ended June 30, 2003 and 2004.

Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Huron LLC. All significant intercompany transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Interim financial information

The interim consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2004 and for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and 2004 and the financial data and the other information for these periods disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements are unaudited. In the opinion of management, the interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and reflect all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) necessary for the fair presentation of the interim results. The results of operations for the interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future periods.

Unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet

The unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2004 reflects the conversion of all of the outstanding shares of Class B common stock into shares of Class A common stock and the renaming of the Class A common stock to "common stock," pursuant to the terms of the Company's certificate of incorporation, which will occur immediately prior to the consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering.

Unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share

The unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share and the pro forma weighted average shares outstanding reflect certain events that will occur upon the consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering of common stock, but do not reflect shares or proceeds from the offering. The pro forma adjustments to net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders include an adjustment of approximately \$483,000 and \$245,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively, to eliminate the interest expense, net of tax expense, related to the repayment of the Company's outstanding notes payable to HCG Holdings LLC and an adjustment of approximately \$1,066,000 and \$558,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2004, respectively, to eliminate the accrued dividends on 8%

Notes to consolidated financial statements

preferred stock associated with the redemption of the Company's outstanding 8% preferred stock. The notes payable to HCG Holdings LLC will be repaid and the 8% preferred stock will be redeemed by the Company with a portion of the net proceeds from the initial public offering. The pro forma weighted average shares outstanding represents an increase of and weighted average shares as of December 31, 2003 and June 30, 2004, respectively, related to shares that would have been issued to repay the notes payable to HCG Holdings LLC and to redeem the 8% preferred stock (including the liquidation participation amount), as if these transactions occurred at the beginning of each period. The pro forma weighted average shares outstanding also include the issuance of shares of restricted common stock as of December 31, 2003 and June 30, 2004 as if this transaction also occurred at the beginning of each period.

	Year ended December 31, 2003	Six months ended June 30, 2004
7.4 2	•	idited)
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders	\$ (2,128,682)	\$ 6,778,160
Unaudited pro forma adjustment	1,549,210	803,029
Unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders	\$ (579,472)	\$ 7,581,189
Unaudited pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share:		
Basic	\$	\$
Diluted		

Unaudited pro forma weighted average shares outstanding used in calculating net loss (income) attributable to common shareholders per share:

Basic

Diluted

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts that are reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying disclosures. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Revenue recognition

The Company recognizes revenues in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") No. 101, "Revenue Recognition in Financial Statements," as amended by SAB No. 104, "Revenue Recognition" when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the related services are provided, the price is fixed and determinable and collectibility is reasonably assured. These services are primarily rendered under arrangements that require the client to pay on a time-and-expense basis. Fees are based on the hours incurred at agreed-upon rates and recognized as services are provided. Revenues related to fixed-fee engagements are recognized based on estimates of work completed versus the total services to be provided under the engagement. Losses, if any, on fixed-fee engagements are recognized in the period in which the loss first becomes probable and reasonably estimable. The Company also earns revenues on a performance-based fee basis and recognizes such revenues when all performance criteria are met. The Company also has contracts with clients to deliver multiple services that are covered under both individual and separate engagement letters. These arrangements allow for the Company's services to be

Notes to consolidated financial statements

valued and accounted for on a separate basis. Direct costs incurred on engagements, including performance-based fee engagements, are expensed in the period incurred.

Provisions are recorded for the estimated realization adjustments on all engagements, including engagements for which fees are subject to review by the bankruptcy courts. Expense reimbursements that are billable to clients are included in total revenues and reimbursable expenses, and typically an equivalent amount of reimbursable expenses are included in total direct costs and reimbursable expenses. Reimbursable expenses related to time-and-expense and fixed-fee engagements are recognized as revenue in the period in which the expense is incurred. Reimbursable expenses subject to performance-based criteria are recognized as revenue when all performance criteria are met.

Differences between the timing of billings and the recognition of revenue are recognized as either unbilled services or deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Revenues recognized for services performed but not yet billed to clients have been recorded as unbilled services. Client prepayments and retainers are classified as deferred (i.e., unearned) revenue and recognized over future periods as earned in accordance with the applicable engagement agreement.

Allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services

The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts and for services performed but not yet billed for estimated losses based on several factors, including the historical percentages of fee adjustments and write-offs by practice group, an assessment of a client's ability to make required payments and the estimated cash realization from amounts due from clients. The allowance is assessed by management on a quarterly basis.

The provision for doubtful accounts and unbilled services is recorded as a reduction in revenue to the extent the provision relates to fee adjustments and other discretionary pricing adjustments. To the extent the provision relates to a client's inability to make required payments, the provision is recorded in operating expenses.

Direct costs and reimbursable expenses

Direct costs and reimbursable expenses consists primarily of billable employee compensation and their related benefit costs, the cost of outside consultants or subcontractors assigned to revenue generating activities and direct expenses to be reimbursed by clients.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash deposited in demand deposits at banks and overnight investments.

Notes to consolidated financial statements

Earnings per share

The net (loss) income per share calculations for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002, the year ended December 31, 2003 and the six months ended June 30, 2003 and 2004 is presented below:

	Period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to	Year ended		Six months ended June 30,	
	December 31, 2002	December 31, 2003	2003	2004	
			(unaud	lited)	
Basic net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share:					
Net (loss) income	\$ (4,166,012)	\$ (1,062,417)	\$ 1,860,171	\$ 7,336,559	
Dividends accrued on 8% preferred stock	(645,735)	(1,066,265)	(515,642)	(558,399)	
Amount allocated to preferred stockholders	_	_	(745,414)	(659,203)	
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders—basic	\$ (4,811,747)	\$ (2,128,682)	\$ 599,115	\$ 6,118,957	
Weighted average common stock outstanding	27,146,858	27,303,203	27,153,230	27,626,071	
Basic net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.08)	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.22	
Diluted net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share:					
Net (loss) income	\$ (4,166,012)	\$ (1,062,417)	\$ 1,860,171	\$ 7,336,559	
Dividends accrued on 8% preferred stock	(645,735)	(1,066,265)	(515,642)	(558,399)	
Amount allocated to preferred stockholders	_	_	(745,414)	(659,203)	
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders—diluted	\$ (4,811,747)	\$ (2,128,682)	\$ 599,115	\$ 6,118,957	
Weighted average common stock outstanding	27,146,858	27,303,203	27,153,230	27,626,071	
Weighted average common stock equivalents—options	_	_	1,267,471	2,242,903	
					
Adjusted weighted average common stock					
—diluted	27,146,858	27,303,203	28,420,701	29,868,974	
Diluted net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per					
share	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.08)	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.20	

Income, after the deduction for the accrued preferred dividends, has been allocated to the common and preferred stock based on their respective rights to share in dividends. The 8% preferred stock participates in any dividends paid to common stock on an as converted basis using the current period estimated fair market value of a share of common stock. Weighted average common stock equivalents of approximately 1,200,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003 were excluded from the computation of diluted loss per share, as they would have been anti-dilutive. There are no dilutive securities for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 as the estimated fair market value of the common stock was equal to the strike price of options granted.

Notes to consolidated financial statements

Concentrations of credit risk

To the extent receivables from customers become delinquent, collection activities commence. No single customer balance is considered large enough to pose a significant credit risk. The allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services is based upon the expected ability to collect accounts receivable and bill and collect unbilled services. Management does not anticipate incurring losses on accounts receivable in excess of established allowances.

Fair value of financial instruments

Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost, which approximates fair market value. The carrying values for receivables from clients, unbilled services, accounts payable, deferred revenue and other accrued liabilities reasonably approximate fair market value due to the nature of the financial instrument and the short term maturity of these items.

Property and equipment

Property and equipment is stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation of property and equipment is computed on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life.

Property and equipment, net at December 31, 2002 and December 31, 2003, is composed of the following:

	Decem	ber 31,	
	2002	2003	Useful life
Computers, related equipment and software	\$ 1,751,753	\$ 3,943,357	2-3 years
Furniture and fixtures	210,937	1,021,312	5 years
Leasehold improvements	349,006	1,525,339	Shorter of lease term or useful life
	2,311,696	6,490,008	
Total accumulated depreciation and amortization	(412,742)	(1,991,757)	
	\$ 1,898,954	\$ 4,498,251	

Long-lived assets

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets," which became effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001. No impairment charges were recorded in 2002 and 2003.

Intangible assets

The Company accounts for intangible assets under SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets." This standard requires that certain identifiable intangible assets be amortized over their expected useful lives.

Advertising costs

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and the year ended December 31, 2003, totaled \$143,813 and \$300,849, respectively.

Income taxes

Current tax liabilities and assets are recognized for the estimated taxes payable or refundable on the tax returns for the current year. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax

Notes to consolidated financial statements

consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

Comprehensive income

Comprehensive income consists solely of net income (loss). There are no other changes in stockholders' deficit except those resulting from investments by owners.

Stock-based compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation using the intrinsic value method prescribed in Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," and related interpretations and elects the disclosure option of SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation" as amended by SFAS No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation—Transition and Disclosure." SFAS No. 123 requires that companies either recognize compensation expense for grants of stock, stock options and other equity instruments based on fair value, or provide pro forma disclosure of net income and earnings per share in the notes to the financial statements. Accordingly, the Company has measured compensation expense for stock options as the excess, if any, of the estimated fair market value of stock, based upon the results of an independent appraisal, at the date of grant over the exercise price.

The following table details the effect on net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders and net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders per share if compensation expense for the stock plans had been recorded based on the fair value method under SFAS 123.

	Period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to		March 19, 2002 (inception) to Year ended		Six mo ended Ju			
	,	December 31, 2003	- :	2003		2004		
						(unau	idited)	
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders	\$ (4	,811,747)	\$ (2,	128,682)	\$ 1,	344,528	\$	6,778,160
Add: Total stock-based employee compensation expense included in reported net (loss) income, net of related tax effects		_		24,911		_		39,011
Deduct: Total stock-based employee compensation expense determined under fair value method for all awards, net of related tax effects		(224)		(27,775)		(6,603)		(45,710)
						-	_	
Pro forma net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders	\$ (4	,811,971)	\$ (2,	131,546)	\$ 1,	337,925	\$	6,771,461
Earnings per share:	,		•	,				
Basic—as reported	\$	(0.18)	\$	(80.0)	\$	0.02	\$	0.22
Basic—pro forma	\$	(0.18)	\$	(80.0)	\$	0.02	\$	0.22
Diluted—as reported	\$	(0.18)	\$	(80.0)	\$	0.02	\$	0.20
Diluted—pro forma	\$	(0.18)	\$	(80.0)	\$	0.02	\$	0.20

Segment reporting

SFAS No. 131, "Disclosures about Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information," establishes annual and interim reporting standards for an enterprises business segments and related disclosures about its products, services, geographic areas and major customers. The Company provides services

Notes to consolidated financial statements

through two segments: Financial Consulting and Operational Consulting. The Financial Consulting segment provides services that help clients effectively address complex challenges that arise from litigation, disputes, investigations, regulation, financial distress and other sources of significant conflict or change. The Operational Consulting segment provides services that help clients improve the overall efficiency and effectiveness of their operations by enhancing revenue, reducing costs managing regulatory compliance and maximizing procurement efficiency.

New accounting pronouncements

In May 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued SFAS No. 150, "Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity." This statement establishes standards for how an issuer classifies and measures certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity. It requires the issuer to classify a financial instrument that is within the scope of the standard as a liability if the financial instrument embodies an obligation of the issuer. The adoption of the provisions of SFAS No. 150 did not have any impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

In November 2002, the FASB reached a consensus on Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") Issue No. 00-21. EITF Issue No. 00-21 provides guidance on how to account for revenue arrangements that include multiple products or services to ensure that all standalone deliverables are tracked, valued and accounted for on an individual basis and in the proper periods. The guidance in EITF Issue No. 00-21 is effective for revenue arrangements entered into in fiscal periods beginning after June 15, 2003. The Company has contracts with clients to deliver multiple services that are covered under both individual and separate engagement letters. Such arrangements allow for the Company's services to be valued and accounted for on a separate basis. Therefore, the adoption of EITF Issue No. 00-21 did not have any impact on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In January 2003, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 46, "Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities and Interpretation of ARB No. 51," which is effective immediately for all variable interest entities created after January 31, 2003 and for the first fiscal year or interim period beginning after June 15, 2003 for variable interest entities in which an enterprise holds a variable interest that it acquired before February 1, 2003. The Company does not have variable interest entities that fall within the scope of this pronouncement and therefore the adoption of this pronouncement did not have any impact on its financial statements.

In March 2004, the FASB issued an Exposure Draft on "Share-Based Payment, an amendment of FASB Statements No. 123 and 95." In this proposed Statement, the FASB believes that employee services received in exchange for equity instruments give rise to recognizable compensation cost as the services are used in the issuing entity's operations. In addition, the proposed statement would require that public companies measure the compensation cost related to employee services received in exchange for equity instruments issued based on the grant-date fair value of those instruments. This proposed statement would neither change the accounting in FASB Statement No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," for transactions in which an enterprise exchanges its equity instruments for services of parties other than employees nor change the accounting for stock ownership plans, which are subject to American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Statement of Position 93-6, "Employer's Accounting for Employee Stock Ownership Plans." The FASB intends to reconsider the accounting for those transactions and plans in a later phase of its project on equity-based compensation. The FASB will also consider other items such as streamlining volatility assumptions and addressing the fair value measurement models. The Company's management will continue to assess the potential impact this statement will have on the Company.

Notes to consolidated financial statements

3. Intangible assets

During 2002, the Company obtained a release of certain employees from non-competition agreements with Arthur Andersen LLP, their former employer, in exchange for a payment of \$5,502,500 and the assumption of certain related liabilities in the amount of \$821,915. The Company estimates that the value received as a result of the employees' release from these agreements has a useful life of eighteen months, the length of the restrictive covenants in the agreements with Arthur Andersen LLP.

Aggregate amortization expense for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and the year ended December 31, 2003 was \$2,635,172 and \$3,749,243, respectively. The remaining net book value of the intangible asset was fully amortized during the year ended December 31, 2003.

4. Employee benefit plan

The Company sponsors a qualified defined contribution 401(k) plan covering substantially all of its employees. Under the plan, employees are entitled to make pre-tax contributions. The Company matches an amount equal to the employees' contributions up to 6% of the employees' salaries. The Company's matching contributions for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and the year ended December 31, 2003 were \$887,466 and \$2,330,542, respectively.

5. Related party transactions

On April 23, 2002, HCG Holdings LLC, on behalf of the Company, entered into an agreement with Lake Capital Management LLC, a related party, under which Lake Capital Management LLC agreed to provide certain management services to the Company in exchange for a \$1,500,000 payment. The Company paid an additional \$1,000,000 fee upon termination of the agreement in July 2002. Lake Capital Management LLC is an interest holder of HCG Holdings LLC.

In connection with an Advisory Services Agreement, dated April 23, 2002, between HCG Holdings LLC, on behalf of the Company, and PPM America Private Equity Fund, L.P., or PPM LP, a member of HCG Holdings LLC, the Company paid PPM LP \$250,000 for certain advisory services. The advisory services agreement was terminated in July 2002.

6. Income taxes

The income tax benefit for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and the year ended December 31, 2003 consists of the following:

	Period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002	Year ended December 31, 2003
Current:		
Federal	\$ —	\$ 1,139,525
State	13,325	306,609
	13,325	1,446,134
Deferred:		
Federal	(2,170,956)	(1,256,082)
State	(539,368)	(312,069)
	(2,710,324)	(1,568,151)
Total benefit	\$ (2,696,999)	\$ (122,017)

Notes to consolidated financial statements

Reconciliation of the U.S. statutory income tax rate to the effective tax rate is as follows. The 2003 tax rate effects are due to the relative low amount of pretax loss in 2003.

	Period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002	Year ended December 31, 2003
Percent of pretax income:		
At U.S. statutory tax rate—expense (benefit)	(35.0)%	(35.0)%
State income taxes	(5.1)%	(5.2)%
Meals and entertainment	0.8%	17.9%
Other non deductible items	-	12.0%
Effective tax benefit rates	(39.3)%	(10.3)%

Other non deductible items include taxes not deductible for Federal income tax purposes.

Deferred tax assets at December 31, 2002 and 2003 consist of the following:

	De	cember 31,
	2002	2003
Net operating loss carryforward	\$ 1,369,29	3 \$ 407,903
Amortization of intangibles	947,01	3 2,282,498
Allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services	153,46	5 720,271
Accrued liabilities	130,28	9 1,143,965
Property, plant and equipment	-	- (300,869)
Prepaid expenses	_	- (132,194)
Other	110,26	4 156,901
Deferred income tax assets	\$ 2,710,32	4 \$ 4,278,475

At December 31, 2003, the Company had a net operating loss carryforward for U.S. federal income tax purposes of approximately \$1.1 million that begins to expire in 2023. The income tax loss carryforward may be subject to certain limitations based upon changes in ownership that could impair the ability to utilize the benefits of this loss in the future. Although realization of the net deferred tax asset is not assured, management believes, based upon current estimates, that it is more likely than not that all of the net deferred tax assets will be realized. Accordingly, a valuation allowance has not been recorded as of December 31, 2002 or 2003.

7. Notes payable to HCG Holdings LLC

At various times during 2002, the Company entered into promissory note agreements with HCG Holdings LLC. The total principal amount borrowed under the promissory note agreements as of December 31, 2002 and 2003 is \$10,075,764. Interest accrues daily on the promissory notes at a rate of 8% per year and aggregated \$342,741 and \$819,624 at December 31, 2002 and 2003. Interest is payable annually beginning on January 2, 2003. The notes mature five years and six months from the date of issuance as follows:

2007 2008	\$	100,502
2008		9,975,262
	\$	10,075,764

Notes to consolidated financial statements

The Company may prepay the principal at any time without penalty. Prepayment of the notes is mandatory upon a fundamental change, change of control or qualified public offering, as defined in the promissory note agreements.

8. Line of credit and guarantee

Huron LLC had a committed borrowing facility amounting to the lesser of \$5.0 million or 75% of eligible accounts receivable that was unused as of December 31, 2003, the term expiring on January 31, 2004. Before expiring, the borrowing facility was amended to extend the term to February 10, 2005 and increase the total availability to the lesser of \$15.0 million or the sum of (a) 75% of eligible accounts receivable and (b) the lesser of 30% of unbilled services and \$3.0 million. As of June 30, 2004, there were no borrowings under the credit agreement. Borrowings under the credit agreement bear interest at either the prime rate or LIBOR, rounded up to the nearest whole percentage, plus 2.75%. Borrowings are secured by substantially all of Huron LLC's assets. At December 31, 2003, Huron LLC was in compliance with or obtained waivers for its debt covenants.

Guarantees in the form of letters of credit of \$1.0 million and \$1.7 million were outstanding at December 31, 2003 and June 30, 2004, respectively, to support certain office lease obligations.

9. Capital structure

The Company's capital structure consists of 8% Preferred Stock, Preferred Stock and Class A and Class B Common Stock.

8% preferred stock

The 8% preferred stock has a stated value of \$1,000 per share and accrues dividends on a daily basis, compounded annually, at the rate of 8% per annum on the stated value. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of the 8% preferred stock will be entitled to be paid an amount equal to the stated value plus all cumulative accrued and unpaid dividends (the "Liquidation Preference") before any distributions are made with respect to Preferred Stock or Class A and Class B Common Stock. Remaining assets for distribution will be distributed on a share for share basis, to the holders of the Class A and Class B Common Stock and the holders of the 8% preferred stock. The Liquidation Preference and the pro rata portion of the 8% preferred stock's liquidation participation amount are collectively referred to as the "Liquidation Amount."

At any time after April 23, 2008, holders of the 8% preferred stock may require the Company to redeem all or a portion of their stock at the Liquidation Amount, calculated as if the Company were to be liquidated as of the date of such redemption, provided that during the one-year prior to April 23, 2009, the Company is not required to redeem more than 50% of the 8% preferred stock from any holder. At any time, the Company may redeem the 8% preferred stock at the Liquidation Amount, calculated as if the Company were to be liquidated as of the date of such redemption.

In the event of a qualified public offering, holders of the 8% preferred stock have the right to either (i) convert each share of 8% preferred stock into Class A Common Stock, based on the Liquidation Amount less accrued but unpaid dividends, as well as receive payment of the accrued but unpaid dividends; (ii) convert each share of 8% preferred stock into Class A Common Stock, based on the Liquidation Amount; or (iii) continue to hold all of the 8% preferred stock. The conversion rate is based on the Liquidation Amount (less accrued and unpaid dividends, if applicable) divided by the mid-range offering price of a share of common stock to be sold to the public in a qualified public offering.

Preferred stock

The Company is expressly authorized to provide for the issuance of all or any of the 200,000 authorized Preferred Stock in one or more classes or series, and to fix for each such class or series such voting

Notes to consolidated financial statements

powers and such distinctive designations or other special rights and restrictions as shall be stated and expressed in the resolutions adopted by the Company's Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2002 and 2003, no such Preferred Stock have been approved or issued.

Common stock

Subject to the rights of the holders of the 8% preferred stock and any series of Preferred Stock, holders of voting Class A and nonvoting Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to receive dividends declared by the Company's Board of Directors.

Upon a change in control or qualified public offering, all issued and outstanding Class B Common Stock will be converted into Class A Common Stock and the Class B Common Stock will cease to exist.

Under the Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan, an officer of Huron LLC purchased 1,200,000 shares of Class B Common Stock during 2002, which are subject to vesting and forfeiture provisions, at a cost of \$0.01 per share. In limited circumstances, the Company has repurchase rights with respect to vested and unvested shares.

10. Equity incentive plan

In 2002, the Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan and the Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan (California) were established pursuant to which up to 4,500,000 Class B non-voting and 250,000 Class A voting shares, respectively, may be granted. In 2003, the Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2003 Equity Incentive Plan was established pursuant to which up to 3,168,000 Class B nonvoting shares may be granted. The equity incentive plans (the "Plans") provide for the issuance of equity options, equity appreciation rights and equity awards to employees, officers, directors, consultants or advisors to the Company.

The equity option activity under the Plans is as follows:

	Common shares	a۱	eighted verage cise price
Balance at March 19, 2002 (inception)	_	\$	_
Granted	1,968,500		0.01
Exercised	_		
Forfeited	(30,000)		0.01
Expired	_		_
Balance at December 31, 2002	1,938,500		0.01
Granted	2,151,000		0.27
Exercised	(369,375)		0.01
Forfeited	(42,000)		0.10
Expired	<u> </u>		
•		_	
Balance at December 31, 2003	3,678,125	\$	0.15
Granted (unaudited)	971,500		0.85
Exercised (unaudited)	(489,885)		0.08
Forfeited (unaudited)	(219,625)		0.25
Expired (unaudited)			
Balance at June 30, 2004 (unaudited)	3,940,115	\$	0.33

Notes to consolidated financial statements

During the eighteen-month period ended June 30, 2004, the Company granted options with exercise prices as follows:

Grants Made During Quarter Ended	Number of Options Granted	Weighted- Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted- Average Fair Value Per Share	Intrinsic Value Per Share
March 31, 2003	147,500	\$0.03	\$0.37	\$0.34
June 30, 2003	1,376,000	0.23	0.37	0.14
September 30, 2003	152,500	0.37	0.37	_
December 31, 2003	475,000	0.37	0.89	0.52
March 31, 2004 (unaudited)	971,500	0.85	0.89	0.04
June 30, 2004 (unaudited)		_	<u>—</u>	_

The intrinsic value per share is being recorded as compensation expense over the applicable vesting period. Given the lack of a public market for the Company's common stock, the Company established an estimated fair value of the common stock as well as the exercise price for the options to purchase this stock. Contemporaneously with each option issuance, the Company estimated the fair value of the common stock by obtaining valuations from nationally recognized unrelated third-party valuation specialists and evaluating the results of business activities and projections of future results of operations.

The characteristics of outstanding and of exercisable stock options under the Company's Plans at December 31, 2003 were as follows:

December 31, 2003

	Options o	outstanding	Options ex	ercisable
Having a Per share exercise price of	Weighted average remaining life	Number of shares	Weighted average remaining life	Number of shares
\$0.01	8.6	1,826,625	8.7	107,750
\$0.25	9.4	1,072,500		_
\$0.32	9.4	101,500	_	_
\$0.37	9.9	677,500		
Total	9.1	3,678,125	8.7	107,750

As of December 31, 2003, there were exercisable equity options of 107,750, with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.01. There were no options exercisable at December 31, 2002. Subject to acceleration under certain conditions, all equity options vest and become fully exercisable after 4 years from the date of grant so long as the employee remains employed by the Company. All options expire ten years after the grant date.

The fair value of each equity option is estimated (on the date of grant) based on the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions used for grants for the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2003:

	Decemb	ber 31,
	2002	2003
Dividend yield	None	None
Risk-free interest rate	3.3%	2.3%
Expected option life (in years)	5	4

See Note 2 for compensation expense for the Plan using the fair value-based method, consistent with SFAS No. 123.

11. Commitments and contingencies

Litigation

From time to time, the Company is involved in various legal matters arising out of the ordinary course of business. Although the outcome of these matters cannot presently be determined, in the opinion of management, disposition of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

Notes to consolidated financial statements

Lease commitments

The Company has various lease agreements, principally for office space, with various renewal options. Rental expense, including operating costs and taxes, for the period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002 and the year ended December 31, 2003 was \$1,152,595 and \$2,993,462, respectively. Future minimum rental commitments under non-cancelable operating leases as of December 31, 2003, are as follows:

2004	\$	3,322,034
2005		3,962,048
2006		3,618,413
2007		3,586,258
2008		3,233,891
Thereafter		14,179,372
	_	
Total minimum lease commitments	\$	31,902,016

12. Segment information

Segment operating income consists of the revenues generated by a segment, less the direct costs of revenue and selling, general and administrative costs that are incurred directly by the segment. Unallocated corporate costs include costs related to administrative functions that are performed in a centralized manner that are not attributable to a particular segment. These administrative function costs include costs for corporate office support, all office facility costs, costs relating to accounting and finance, human resources, legal, marketing, information technology and company-wide business development functions, as well as costs related to overall corporate management.

Notes to consolidated financial statements

The following table presents information about reported segments along with the items necessary to reconcile the segment information to the totals reported in the accompanying consolidated financial statements:

	Period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to	Year ended	Six months ended June 30,	
	December 31, 2002	December 31, 2003	2003	2004
Financial Consulting:			(unaud	lited)
Revenues	\$ 22,399,602	\$ 69,941,301	\$33,518,731	\$50,826,200
Segment operating income	3.911.894	22.011.032	12,941,764	20,367,687
Segment operating income as a percent of segment revenues	17.5%	31.5%	38.6%	40.1%
Operational Consulting:	17.570	31.370	30.070	40.170
Revenues	\$ 12,701,110	\$ 31,544,373	\$ 13,404,614	\$30,777,483
Segment operating income	3.527.188	5,383,260	3.033.381	10,287,549
Segment operating income as a percent of segment revenues	27.8%	17.1%	22.6%	33.4%
Total Company:	27.070	17.170	22.070	33.470
Revenues	\$ 35,100,712	\$ 101,485,674	\$46,923,345	\$81,603,683
Reimbursable expenses	2,921,301	8,808,455	3,906,477	7,090,384
remousable expenses	2,321,301			7,030,304
Total revenues and reimbursable expenses	\$ 38,022,013	\$ 110,294,129	\$50,829,822	\$88,694,067
C+-+				
Statement of operations reconciliation: Segment operating income	\$ 7,439,082	\$ 27,394,292	\$ 15,975,145	¢ 20 CEE 22C
Charges not allocated at the segment level:	\$ 7,439,082	\$ 27,394,292	\$15,975,145	\$30,655,236
Other selling, general and administrative expenses	7,205,793	20.614.477	9,475,512	14,277,039
Depreciation and amortization expense	3,047,914	5,328,484	2,657,997	1,074,842
Loss on lease abandonment	3,047,914	1,668,000	2,037,997	1,074,042
Restructuring charge		1,000,000		2,138,827
Management and advisory fees paid to related parties and	_	_	-	2,130,02/
organization costs	3,715,489			
	331,784	056 353	418,571	516,015
Interest expense Other expense	*	856,252 111,513	111,513	(724)
Other expense	1,113	111,515	111,515	(/24)
Net (loss) income before (benefit) provision for income taxes	\$ (6,863,011)	\$ (1,184,434)	\$ 3,311,552	\$12,649,237
((0,000,011)	(=,== 1, 10 1)	,,	+ ==,0 15,=01
<u> </u>		nber 31, 2003		June 30, 2004
	2002	2003		(unaudited)
Segment assets:				•
Financial Consulting	\$ 8,727,367	\$ 15,960,872		\$21,419,176
Operational Consulting	3,837,219	7,103,108		12,755,714
Unallocated assets	14,018,073	16,824,730		14,680,933
Total assets	\$ 26,582,659	\$ 39,888,710		\$48,855,823

All long-lived assets are in the United States. During 2002 and 2003, no customer in either segment accounted for 10% or more of total revenues of the Company.

Notes to consolidated financial statements

13. Valuation and qualifying accounts

The following summarizes the activity of the allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services:

	Balance at beginning of period	Additions charged to income	Deductions	Balance at end of period
Period from March 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2002:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services	\$ —	841,104	459,351	\$ 381,753
Year Ended December 31, 2003:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts and unbilled services	\$ 381,753	5,334,767	3,924,800	\$ 1,791,720

^{*} Deductions include write-offs of accounts receivable, fee adjustments related to estimated overruns on fixed and capped fee engagements and other discretionary pricing adjustments.

14. Subsequent events (unaudited)

Restructuring charge

In March 2004, the Company incurred a \$2.1 million pre-tax restructuring charge associated with the closing of two offices. The charge included approximately \$2.0 million for severance payments, all of which was paid in April 2004, and an accrual of approximately \$0.1 million for office lease payments. The terms of the related office leases expire in August 2004.

Dividend

On May 12, 2004, the Company declared a special dividend on each outstanding share of Class A and Class B Common Stock and 8% preferred stock payable to holders of record on May 25, 2004. The 8% preferred stock participated on an as converted basis. The aggregate amount of the dividend totaled \$1.25 million and was paid on June 29, 2004.

Line of Credit

At June 30, 2004, Huron LLC was in compliance with or obtained waivers for its debt covenants.



Part II

Information not required in prospectus

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of common stock being registered. All amounts, other than the SEC registration fee and the NASD filing fee, are estimates.

SEC registration fee	\$ 14,571
NASD Filing fee	12,000
NASDAQ National Market listing fee	100,000
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Premium for directors and officers insurance	620,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	*
Total	\$ *

To be completed by amendment.

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Section 102 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") allows a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors to a corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of a fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase or redemption in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit.

Section 145 of the DGCL empowers a Delaware corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of such corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, provided that such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person s conduct was unlawful. A Delaware corporation may indemnify directors, officers, employees and other agents of such corporation in an action by or in the right of a corporation under the same conditions against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense and settlement of such action or suit, except that no indemnification is permitted without judicial approval if the person to be indemnified has been adjudged to be liable to the corporation. Where a present or former director or officer of the corporation is successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any

Part II

action, suit or proceeding referred to above or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the corporation must indemnify such person against the expenses (including attorneys' fees) which he or she actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith.

Section 174 of the DGCL provides, among other things, that a director who willfully or negligently approves of an unlawful payment of dividends or an unlawful stock purchase or redemption, may be held liable for such actions. A director who was either absent when the unlawful actions were approved or dissented at the time, may avoid liability by causing his or her dissent to such actions to be entered into the books containing the minutes of the meetings of the board of directors at the time such action occurred or immediately after such absent director receives notice of the unlawful acts.

The Registrant's Certificate of Incorporation contains provisions that provide for indemnification of officers and directors and their heirs and representatives to the full extent permitted by, and in the manner permissible under, the DGCL.

As permitted by Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL, the Registrant's Certificate of Incorporation contains a provision eliminating the personal liability of a director to the Registrant or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, subject to some exceptions.

The Registrant maintains, at its expense, a policy of insurance which insures its directors and officers, subject to exclusions and deductions as are usual in these kinds of insurance policies, against specified liabilities which may be incurred in those capacities.

The Underwriting Agreement, contained in Exhibit 1.1 hereto, contains provisions indemnifying our officers and directors against some types of liabilities.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

Between April and June 2002, in connection with our initial capitalization, we issued to HCG Holdings LLC an aggregate of 12,500 shares of our 8% preferred stock for an aggregate consideration of \$12.5 million and an aggregate of approximately 25.9 million shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$0.3 million.

In December 2002, the Registrant issued a total of 1,200,000 shares of Class B common stock to Gary E. Holdren, the Registrant's Chief Executive Officer, for aggregate consideration of \$12,000.

Since inception, the Registrant has issued to officers, employees and third-party consultants options to purchase 4,799,375 shares of Class B common stock with per share exercise prices ranging from \$.01 to \$.85, and has issued 859,260 shares of Class B common stock upon exercise of such options for an aggregate exercise price of \$42,776.

Since inception, the Registrant has issued to officers, board members, employees and third-party consultants options to purchase 255,000 shares of Class A common stock with per share exercises prices ranging from \$.01 to \$.85.

The issuances of securities describe in this Item 15 were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(2) or Rule 701 of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. The recipients of securities in each such transaction represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the share certificates and other instruments issued in such transactions. The sale of these securities were made without general solicitation or advertising.

Part II

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

a) The following documents are exhibits to the Registration Statement.

Exhibit number	Description of exhibit
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1	Form of Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Huron Consulting Group Inc.
3.2	Form of Bylaws of Huron Consulting Group Inc.
4.1	Form of Specimen Stock Certificate
5.1	Form of opinion of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to Huron Consulting Group Inc.
10.1**	Office Lease, dated December 2003, between Union Tower, LLC and Huron Consulting Group LLC.
10.2**	Senior Management Agreement, effective as of May 13, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Gary E. Holdren.
10.3**	First Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of January 1, 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Gary E.
	Holdren.
10.4*	Second Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Gary
	E. Holdren.
10.5**	Restricted Shares Award Agreement, dated December 10, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group Inc., Huron Consulting Group LLC, HCG
	Holdings LLC and Gary E. Holdren.
10.6**	Restricted Shares Award Agreement, dated December 31, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group Inc. and Gary E. Holdren.
10.7	Senior Management Agreement, effective as of August 12, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and George E. Massaro.
10.8*	First Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and George
	E. Massaro.
10.9	Senior Management Agreement, effective as of May 15, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Daniel Broadhurst.
10.10*	First Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Daniel
	Broadhurst.
10.11	Senior Management Agreement, effective as of May 1, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Mary Sawall.
10.12*	First Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Mary Sawall.
10.13**	Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan and form of options agreement thereunder.
10.14**	Amendment No. 1 to Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.15**	Amended and Restated Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan (California) and form of options agreement thereunder.
10.16**	Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2003 Equity Incentive Plan and form of options agreement thereunder.
10.17*	Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2004 Omnibus Stock Plan and form of option and restricted stock agreement thereunder.
10.18**	Second Amended and Restated Secured Revolving Line of Credit Note, dated February 11, 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and LaSalle Bank, N.A.

Part II

Exhibit	
number	Description of exhibit
10.19**	Loan and Security Agreement, dated January 31, 2003, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and LaSalle Bank, N.A., including
	amendments thereto, dated as of January 28, 2004, February 11, 2004 and May 7, 2004.
10.20*	Registration Rights Agreement, dated , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group Inc. and HCG Holdings LLC.
21.1**	List of Subsidiaries of Huron Consulting Group Inc.
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
23.2	Form of consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1**	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).
99.1**	Consent of Director Nominee (Deborah A. Bricker)
99.2**	Consent of Director Nominee (James D. Edwards)
99.3**	Consent of Director Nominee (John McCartney)
99.4**	Consent of Director Nominee (DuBose Ausley)

- * To be filed by amendment.
- ** Previously filed.
 - b) Financial Statement Schedules

All schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth in the schedules is not applicable or is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the Underwriting Agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new Registration Statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

<u>Fable of Contents</u>				
Part II				
SIGNATURES				
	ts of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registran thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Chic			2 to Registration Statement to be signed on its 04.
		HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC.		
			Ву:	/s/ Gary E. Holdren
			Name: Title:	Gary E. Holdren President and Chief Executive Officer
Pursuant to the requirement apacities indicated below	ts of the Securities Act of 1933, this Amendm on August 12, 2004.	nent No. 2 to Registrati	on Statement has	been signed by the following persons in the
	Signature	Title		
/s/ (Gary E. Holdren	President, Chief E (principal executiv		and Director
C	Gary E. Holdren	(+	,	
	*	Chief Operating O	Officer and Direct	or
Ge	eorge E. Massaro			

Chief Financial Officer

(principal financial and accounting officer)

/s/ Gary L. Burge

Gary L. Burge, as attorney-in-fact

/s/ Gary L. Burge

*By:

Gary L. Burge

Exhibit index

Exhibit number	Description of exhibit		
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.		
3.1	Form of Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Huron Consulting Group Inc.		
3.2	Form of Bylaws of Huron Consulting Group Inc.		
4.1	Form of Specimen Stock Certificate		
5.1	Form of opinion of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to Huron Consulting Group Inc.		
10.1**	Office Lease, dated December 2003, between Union Tower, LLC and Huron Consulting Group LLC.		
10.2**	Senior Management Agreement, effective as of May 13, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Gary E. Holdren.		
10.3**	First Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of January 1, 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Gary E. Holdren.		
10.4*	Second Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Gary E. Holdren.		
10.5**	Restricted Shares Award Agreement, dated December 10, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group Inc., Huron Consulting Group LLC, HCG Holdings LLC and Gary E. Holdren.		
10.6**	Restricted Shares Award Agreement, dated December 31, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group Inc. and Gary E. Holdren.		
10.7	Senior Management Agreement, effective as of August 12, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and George E. Massaro.		
10.8*	First Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of E. Massaro. , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and George		
10.9	Senior Management Agreement, effective as of May 15, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Daniel Broadhurst.		
10.10*	First Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Daniel Broadhurst.		
10.11	Senior Management Agreement, effective as of May 1, 2002, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Mary Sawall.		
10.12*	First Amendment to Senior Management Agreement, effective as of Sawall. , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and Mary		
10.13**	Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan and form of options agreement thereunder.		
10.14**	Amendment No. 1 to Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan.		
10.15**	Amended and Restated Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan (California) and form of options agreement thereunder.		
10.16**	Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2003 Equity Incentive Plan and form of options agreement thereunder.		
10.17*	Huron Consulting Group Inc. 2004 Omnibus Stock Plan and form of option and restricted stock agreement thereunder.		
10.18**	Second Amended and Restated Secured Revolving Line of Credit Note, dated February 11, 2004, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and LaSalle Bank, N.A.		
10.19**	Loan and Security Agreement, dated January 31, 2003, between Huron Consulting Group LLC and LaSalle Bank, N.A., including amendments thereto, dated as of January 28, 2004, February 11, 2004 and May 7, 2004.		

Exhibit	
number	Description of exhibit
10.20*	Registration Rights Agreement, dated , 2004, between Huron Consulting Group Inc. and HCG Holdings LLC.
21.1**	List of Subsidiaries of Huron Consulting Group Inc.
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
23.2	Form of consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1**	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).
99.1**	Consent of Director Nominee (Deborah A. Bricker)
99.2**	Consent of Director Nominee (James D. Edwards)
99.3**	Consent of Director Nominee (John McCartney)
99.4**	Consent of Director Nominee (DuBose Ausley)

To be filed by amendment. Previously filed.

THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC.

Pursuant to Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

Huron Consulting Group Inc. (the "Corporation"), a corporation organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "GCL"), does hereby certify as follows:

- (1) The name of the Corporation is Huron Consulting Group Inc. The original certificate of incorporation of the Corporation was filed with the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on March 19, 2002 under the name SSCG, Inc.
- (2) This Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation and by the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the GCL.
- (3) This Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation restates and integrates and further amends the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, as heretofore amended, supplemented or corrected.
- (4) Upon the filing (the "Effective Time") of this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware pursuant to the GCL, each __ shares of the Corporation's Class A Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall automatically be reclassified into one fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, without any action on the part of the holder thereof. Each certificate representing a share or shares of the Corporation's Class A Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, theretofore issued and outstanding shall thereafter represent that number of shares of Class A Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, into which the share or shares of Class A Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, represented by such certificate shall have been reclassified. Each stockholder who would otherwise receive a fractional share of Class A Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, as a result of the reclassification shall have such fractional share rounded up to a full share.
- (5) At the Effective Time, each __ shares of the Corporation's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall automatically be reclassified into one fully paid and nonassessable share of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per

share, without any action on the part of the holder thereof. Each certificate representing a share or shares of the Corporation's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, theretofore issued and outstanding shall thereafter represent that number of shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, into which the share or shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, represented by such certificate shall have been reclassified. Each stockholder who would otherwise receive a fractional share of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, as a result of the reclassification shall have such fractional share rounded up to a full share.

(6) The text of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

ARTICLE I Name

The name of the Corporation is Huron Consulting Group Inc. (the "Corporation").

ARTICLE II

Registered Office and Registered Agent

The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, County of New Castle. The name of its registered agent is The Corporation Trust Company.

ARTICLE III Purpose

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the GCL as set forth in Title 8 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "GCL").

ARTICLE IV Stock Issuance

Part A. Authorized Shares

The amount of the total authorized capital stock of the Corporation is 556,499,215 shares, consisting of:

- (a) 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Preferred Stock");
- (b) 500,000,000 shares of Class A Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Class A Common Stock");

- (c) 6,486,715 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Class B Common Stock" and together with the Class A Common Stock, the "Common Stock"); and
 - (d) 12,500 shares of 8% Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "8% Preferred Stock").

The preferences, qualifications, limitations, restrictions and special or relative rights of shares of each class of authorized capital stock are set forth below.

Part B. Preferred Stock

The Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "**Board**") is hereby expressly authorized to provide for the issuance of all or any shares of the Preferred Stock in one or more classes or series, and to fix for each such class or series such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such distinctive designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and such qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, as shall be stated and expressed in the resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board providing for the issuance of such class or series and as may be permitted by the GCL, including, without limitation, the authority to provide that any such class or series may be (i) subject to redemption at such time or times and at such price or prices; (ii) entitled to receive dividends (which may be cumulative or non-cumulative) at such rates, on such conditions, and at such times, and payable in preference to, or in such relation to, the dividends payable on any other class or classes or any other series; (iii) entitled to such rights upon the dissolution of, or upon any distribution of the assets of, the Corporation; or (iv) convertible into, or exchangeable for, shares of any other class or classes of stock, or of any other series of the same or any other class or classes of stock, of the Corporation at such price or prices or at such rates of exchange and with such adjustments; all as may be stated in such resolution or resolutions.

Part C. Common Stock

Except as otherwise provided in this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or as otherwise required by applicable law, all shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall be identical in all respects and shall entitle holders thereof to the same rights and privileges, subject to the same qualifications, limitations and restrictions.

Section 1. <u>Voting</u>. Except as otherwise required by statute or specifically provided in this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the holders of any outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock shall have the sole right and power to vote on all matters on which a vote of stockholders is to be taken. The Corporation, by action of the Board and the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the GCL, may increase or decrease the number of authorized shares of Class B Common Stock (but not below the number of shares of Class B Common Stock then outstanding).

Except as otherwise required by statute or specifically provided in this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, at every meeting of the stockholders:

- (a) each holder of shares of Class A Common Stock shall be entitled to cast one (1) vote, in person or by proxy, for each share of Class A Common Stock standing in his, her or its name on the transfer books of the Corporation; and
- (b) holders of shares of Class B Common Stock shall have no right to vote on any matter submitted to the stockholders of the Corporation for vote, consent or approval, and shares of Class B Common Stock shall not be included in determining the number of shares voting or entitled to vote on any such matter
- Section 2. No Cumulative Voting. The holders of shares of Common Stock shall not have cumulative voting rights.
- Section 3. No Preemptive or Subscription Rights. The holders of shares of Common Stock shall not have preemptive or subscription rights.
- Section 4. Dividends; Conversion; Issuance
- 4.1 <u>General Obligation</u>. Subject to the rights of the holders of the 8% Preferred Stock and any series of Preferred Stock set forth in **Parts B and E** of **Article IV** and any other provisions herein, holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to receive, equally on a per share basis, such dividends and other distributions in cash, stock, or property of the Corporation as may be declared thereon by the Board from time to time out of assets or funds of the Corporation legally available therefor. Dividends shall be declared and paid to holders of shares of any of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock only if such dividends are declared and paid to all holders of shares of such classes in the same amount per share.
- 4.2 <u>Distributions of Stock</u>. If at any time a dividend or distribution of shares of Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock, or any other securities of the Corporation, is to be made to holders of shares of Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock (hereinafter referred to as a "**share distribution**"), such share distribution may be declared and paid only as follows:
 - (a) a share distribution consisting of shares of Class A Common Stock to holders of shares of Class A Common Stock; provided, there shall be a simultaneous share distribution consisting of shares of Class B Common Stock to holders of shares of Class B Common Stock in the same amount per share;
 - (b) a share distribution consisting of shares of Class B Common Stock to holders of shares of Class B Common Stock; provided, there shall be a simultaneous share distribution consisting of shares of Class A Common Stock to holders of shares of Class A Common Stock in the same amount per share; or

(c) a share distribution consisting of any other class of securities of the Corporation to holders of shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock in the same amount per share.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the issuance of shares of any class of Common Stock upon the conversion of shares of 8% Preferred Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to **Part B** or **Part E** of **Article IV** hereof or of any class of Common Stock pursuant to this **Part C** of **Article IV** hereof shall not constitute a "share distribution" of purposes of this **Section 4**.

- 4.3 <u>Liquidation; Dissolution</u>. Subject to the rights of the holders of the 8% Preferred Stock and any series of Preferred Stock set forth in **Parts B and E** of **Article IV** and any other provisions herein, upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of shares of Class A Common Stock and the holders of shares of Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to receive, equally on a per share basis, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution after payments to creditors and to the holders of any 8% Preferred Stock or any series of Preferred Stock that may at the time be outstanding, in proportion to the number of shares held by them, respectively, without regard to class.
- 4.4 <u>Issuance of Common Stock; Automatic Conversion</u>. Upon a Fundamental Change, a Change of Control or immediately prior to the closing of a Qualified Public Offering, each share of Class B Common Stock then issued and outstanding shall automatically convert, on a share for share basis, to a share of Class A Common Stock and the Class B Common Stock shall cease to exist as a separate class of Common Stock.
- Section 5. <u>Reclassification, Etc.</u> Neither the Class A Common Stock nor Class B Common Stock may be subdivided, consolidated, reclassified or otherwise changed unless contemporaneously therewith the other class of Common Stock is subdivided, consolidated, reclassified or otherwise changed in the same proportion and in the same manner.

Part D. Power to Sell and Purchase Shares

Subject to the requirements of applicable law, the Corporation shall have the power to issue and sell all or any part of any shares of any class of stock herein or hereafter authorized to such persons, and for such consideration, as the Board shall from time to time, in its discretion, determine, whether or not greater consideration could be received upon the issue or sale of the same number of shares of another class, and as otherwise permitted by law. Subject to the requirements of applicable law, the Corporation shall have the power to purchase any shares of any class of stock herein or hereafter authorized from such persons, and for such consideration, as the Board shall from time to time, in its discretion, determine, whether or not less consideration could be paid upon the purchase of the same number of shares of another class, and as otherwise permitted by law.

Part E. 8% Preferred Stock

Section 1. <u>Dividends</u>.

- General Obligations. Each share of 8% Preferred Stock shall have a stated value (the "Stated Value") of \$1,000. Each share of 8% Preferred Stock will accrue dividends on a daily basis at the rate of eight percent (8%) per annum compounded annually (calculated on the basis of a 360 day year of 30 day months), on the Stated Value thereof (the "8% Dividend") from and including the earlier of (a) the date of the contribution of cash or other property with respect to which such share of 8% Preferred Stock is issued and (b) the date of issuance of such share of 8% Preferred Stock, to and including the earlier of (x) the date of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, (y) the date on which such share of 8% Preferred Stock is redeemed in accordance with Section 5 of this Part E or (z) the date on which such share of 8% Preferred Stock is converted in accordance with Section 7 of this Part E (the "Accrual Period"), and will also receive any dividends paid on the Common Stock during the Accrual Period on an as converted basis using the then current Market Price of a share of Common Stock and the then current Stated Value of a share of 8% Preferred Stock. The 8% Dividend will accrue whether or not they have been declared and whether or not there are profits, surplus or other funds of the Corporation legally available for the payment of dividends; provided that such dividends will be paid only when, as and if declared by the Board, out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends. The date on which the Corporation initially issues any share of 8% Preferred Stock will be deemed to be its "date of issuance" regardless of the number of times transfer of such share of 8% Preferred Stock is made on the stock records maintained by or for the Corporation and regardless of the number of certificates that may be issued to evidence such share of 8% Preferred Stock.
- 1.2 <u>Priority of Dividends</u>. All accrued and unpaid 8% Dividends on the 8% Preferred Stock shall be fully paid, or declared with funds irrevocably set apart for payment, before any dividend, distribution or payment may be made with respect to any 8% Junior Securities.
- 1.3 <u>Payments of Dividends</u>. Subject to **Section 1.1** of this **Part E**, dividends on the 8% Preferred Stock may be declared by the Board and paid on any date fixed by the Board, to the holders of record of the 8% Preferred Stock as they appear on the stock register of the Corporation on the record date fixed by the Board. Any dividend payments shall first be credited against 8% Dividends accumulated with respect to the earliest period for which dividends have not been paid, pro rata to the holders of 8% Preferred Stock.

Section 2. Liquidation.

2.1 <u>Liquidation; Dissolution</u>. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, each holder of 8% Preferred Stock shall be entitled to be paid, before any distribution or payment is made upon any 8% Junior Securities, an amount in cash

equal to the Stated Value of the shares of 8% Preferred Stock held by each such holder plus all accrued and unpaid 8% Dividends thereon pursuant to Section 1.1 of this Part E (the "8% Liquidation Preference") before any payment shall be made or any assets distributed to the holders of any 8% Junior Securities. After any such payment in full, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution shall be distributed first to the holders of 8% Junior Securities that rank senior to the Common Stock on liquidation and then ratably to the holders of Common Stock and the holders of 8% Preferred Stock and any other holders of participating capital stock of the Corporation on a share for share basis (meaning that each share of Common Stock, 8% Preferred Stock and any other participating capital stock shall receive the same distribution per share). The 8% Liquidation Preference, together with any distribution to which a holder of 8% Preferred Stock is entitled pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence, is referred to herein as the "8% Liquidation Amount." If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the Corporation's assets available for distribution to its stockholders are insufficient to permit payment of the 8% Liquidation Amount to the holders of 8% Preferred Stock in full, then the entire assets available for distribution to holders of 8% Preferred Stock shall be distributed ratably among holders of 8% Preferred Stock based upon the 8% Liquidation Amount of the 8% Preferred Stock held by such holders.

- 2.2 <u>Deemed Liquidations</u>. A Fundamental Change or Change of Control shall not be a deemed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation within the meaning of **Section 2.1** of this **Part E**.
- 2.3 <u>Noncash Distributions</u>. If any of the assets of the Corporation are to be distributed other than in cash pursuant to this **Section 2**, the value of such assets shall be determined by agreement of the Board and the Required Holders, provided that if they cannot so agree, then the Board shall promptly engage, at the Corporation's expense, an independent appraiser, which appraiser shall be reasonably acceptable to the Required Holders, to determine the value of the assets to be distributed to the holders of 8% Preferred Stock; except that the value of any security that is listed on any securities exchange or quoted in the NASDAQ System or the over-the-counter market shall be deemed to be its Market Price. The Corporation shall, upon receipt of the appraiser's valuation, if any, give prompt written notice to each holder of shares of 8% Preferred Stock of the appraiser's valuation.
- 2.4 <u>Cancellation of Shares</u>. Upon payment or distribution of all amounts to be paid to the holders of the 8% Preferred Stock under this **Section 2**, the shares of 8% Preferred Stock shall be deemed to be automatically canceled and the rights and preferences contained herein shall be null and void.
- Section 3. <u>Voting Rights</u>. Except as otherwise required by applicable law or as set forth herein, the 8% Preferred Stock shall not have voting rights with respect to the affairs of the Corporation.
- Section 4. <u>Priority of 8% Preferred Stock; Subordination of 8% Junior Securities</u>. So long as any 8% Preferred Stock remains outstanding, neither the Corporation nor any Subsidiary shall redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire directly or indirectly any 8%

Junior Securities, if at the time of or immediately after any such redemption, purchase or acquisition, any share of 8% Preferred Stock shall be outstanding; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation may purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms of any equity incentive plan (or similar agreement) of the Corporation and its Subsidiaries or any employment (or employee related) agreement with the senior managers of the Corporation and its Subsidiaries (an "Exempt Repurchase"). So long as any shares of the 8% Preferred Stock are outstanding and except for Exempt Repurchases, the Board shall not declare, and the Corporation shall not pay or set apart for payment any dividend on any 8% Junior Securities or make any distribution in respect of the 8% Junior Securities, either directly or indirectly, and whether in cash, obligations or shares of the Corporation or other property unless prior to or concurrently with such declaration, payment or distribution, as the case may be, all accumulated and unpaid 8% Dividends on the shares of the 8% Preferred Stock not paid as provided in Section 1 of this Part E shall have been paid. All payments or distributions upon or with respect to any 8% Junior Securities that are received by the holder thereof contrary to the provisions of this Section 4 shall be (1) received in trust for the benefit of the holders of the 8% Preferred Stock, (2) segregated from other funds and property held by such holder of 8% Junior Securities, and (3) paid over to the holders of the 8% Preferred Stock in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement).

- Section 5. Redemption of 8% Preferred Stock. The rights of redemption with respect to the 8% Preferred Stock are as follows:
- 5.1 Optional Redemption Holder. At any time after April 23, 2008, a holder of 8% Preferred Stock may, by sending written notice (each, a "Redemption Notice") to the Corporation, require the Corporation to redeem all or any portion of the outstanding 8% Preferred Stock held by such holder for a price equal to the 8% Liquidation Amount of such 8% Preferred Stock, calculated as if the Corporation was to be liquidated as of the date of such redemption. Within ten (10) days of its receipt of any Redemption Notice, the Corporation shall give written notice to holders of the 8% Preferred Stock of such redemption. Upon receipt of any Redemption Notice, the Corporation shall be obligated to redeem for cash the aggregate number of shares of 8% Preferred Stock specified in the Redemption Notice and any Redemption Notice received by the Corporation within twenty (20) days of the first Redemption Notice ("Total Redemption Shares") within ninety (90) days after the Corporation's receipt of the applicable Redemption Notice; provided, however, that if the Corporation does not, in the reasonable discretion of the Board, have sufficient cash to redeem the Total Redemption Shares, the 8% Preferred Stock shall be redeemed pro rata based on the Total Redemption Shares; provided further, that prior to April 23, 2009, the Corporation shall not be required to redeem more than fifty percent (50%) of the 8% Preferred Stock from the initial holder thereof and any Person's transferees, in the aggregate.
- 5.2 <u>Optional Redemption Corporation</u>. The Corporation, acting through the Board, may at any time redeem all or any portion of the 8% Preferred Stock then outstanding. On any such redemption, the Corporation shall pay a price per share of 8% Preferred Stock equal to the 8% Liquidation Amount, calculated as if the Corporation

was to be liquidated as of the date of such redemption. Any redemptions made hereunder shall be made to each holder of 8% Preferred Stock pro rata based on the aggregate 8% Liquidation Amount of the 8% Preferred Stock held by each holder.

- 5.3 <u>Cancellation of Redeemed Shares</u>. All of the shares of 8% Preferred Stock redeemed as provided in this **Section 5** of this **Part E** shall be retired and canceled and shall not be reissued and the number of authorized shares of 8% Preferred Stock shall automatically be reduced by such number of redeemed shares.
- 5.4 <u>Payment of Redemption Price</u>. If the funds of the Corporation legally available therefor shall be insufficient to discharge any redemption required pursuant to this **Section 5** of this **Part E**, the maximum number of full shares of 8% Preferred Stock that can be redeemed with such funds shall be redeemed ratably among the holders of the 8% Preferred Stock in proportion to the aggregate redemption price to be paid to each holder and the extent such obligation is not met in full, such obligation shall continue to be discharged as promptly as funds legally available therefor become available until the obligation is discharged in full.
- 5.5 Notices. The Corporation will (a) give written notice if required by applicable law to all holders of 8% Preferred Stock prior to the date on which the Corporation closes its books or takes a record (i) with respect to any distribution upon Common Stock, or (ii) with respect to any pro rata subscription offer to holders of Common Stock and (b) give written notice if required by applicable law to the holders of 8% Preferred Stock prior to the date on which any Fundamental Change or Change of Control will take place.
- Section 6. Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. Any capital reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or sale of all or substantially all of the Corporation's assets to another person or entity that is affected in such a way that holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive (either directly or upon subsequent liquidation) stock, securities or assets with respect to or in exchange for Common Stock is referred to herein as an "Organic Change". Prior to the consummation of any Organic Change, the Corporation will make appropriate provisions (in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders) to insure that each of the holders of 8% Preferred Stock will thereafter have the right to acquire and receive such shares of stock, securities or assets as such holder would have received in connection with such Organic Change if such holder had converted each share of his 8% Preferred Stock immediately prior to such Organic Change into the number of shares of Class A Common Stock determined by dividing the 8% Liquidation Amount for such share of 8% Preferred Stock as of such date, calculated as if the Corporation was to be liquidated as of such date, by the Market Price of a share of Class A Common Stock as of such date. In any such case, the Corporation will make appropriate provisions (in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders) to insure that the provisions of this Section 6 will thereafter be applicable to the 8% Preferred Stock. The Corporation will not effect any such Organic Change unless prior to the consummation thereof, the successor corporation (if other than the Corporation) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets assumes by written instrument (in form satisfactory to

the Required Holders) the obligation to deliver to each holder of 8% Preferred Stock such shares of stock, securities or assets as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such holder may be entitled to acquire and receive.

Section7. Rights Upon a Qualified Public Offering.

7.1 <u>Election by Required Holders</u>. The Corporation shall provide written notice (a "**QPO Notice**") to the holders of 8% Preferred Stock at least twenty (20) days prior to the first filing of a registration statement in connection with a Qualified Public Offering. The Required Holders, on behalf of all holders of 8% Preferred Stock, shall have ten (10) days following receipt of the QPO Notice to notify the Corporation in writing that the holders of the 8% Preferred Stock shall either: (i) elect to convert all of the 8% Preferred Stock and have the Corporation redeem the accrued but unpaid 8% Dividends thereon pursuant to **Section 7.2** of this **Part E**; (ii) elect to convert all of the 8% Preferred Stock, including all accrued but unpaid 8% Dividends thereon, pursuant to **Section 7.3** of this **Part E** or (iii) elect to continue to hold all of the 8% Preferred Stock. If the Qualified Public Offering is not consummated within six (6) months of delivery of the QPO Notice, then any election hereunder shall be void and the Corporation shall be obligated to comply with this **Section 7.1** with respect to any subsequent Qualified Public Offering.

7.2 Conversion and Redemption. If this Section 7.2 is elected by the Required Holders, immediately prior to the closing of a Qualified Public Offering each share of 8% Preferred Stock then issued and outstanding shall automatically be converted into the number of shares of Class A Common Stock determined by dividing the difference between the 8% Liquidation Amount on such share of 8% Preferred Stock, calculated as if the Corporation was to be liquidated as of the date of such conversion, and the accrued but unpaid 8% Dividends on such share, by the mid-range offering price of a share of common stock to be sold to the public in such Qualified Public Offering as estimated by the underwriters in good faith and approved by the Board at the time of filing of the registration statement in connection with such Qualified Public Offering. If elected, immediately prior to the closing of the Qualified Public Offering, the outstanding shares of 8% Preferred Stock shall be converted automatically without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent; provided, however, that the Corporation shall not be obligated to issue certificates evidencing the shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon such conversion unless certificates evidencing such shares of 8% Preferred Stock being converted are either delivered to the Corporation or any transfer agent or the holder notifies the Corporation or any transfer agent that such certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed and executes an agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation from any loss incurred by it in connection therewith. Upon the conversion of the 8% Preferred Stock and the surrender by the holder of the 8% Preferred Stock of the certificates representing such shares duly endorsed (or the indemnity agreement referenced above) at the office of the Corporation or of any transfer agent for the Common Stock, there

number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which the shares of the 8% Preferred Stock surrendered were convertible on the date on which such automatic conversion occurred. Within twenty (20) business days following the consummation of the Qualified Public Offering, the Corporation shall pay to the former holder of each share of 8% Preferred Stock, in cash, any and all accrued but unpaid 8% Dividends on such share of 8% Preferred Stock as of the date of such conversion.

- 7.3 Conversion Only. If this Section 7.3 is elected by the Required Holders, immediately prior to the closing of a Qualified Public Offering, each share of 8% Preferred Stock then issued and outstanding shall automatically be converted into the number of shares of Class A Common Stock determined by dividing the 8% Liquidation Amount for such share of 8% Preferred Stock as of such date, calculated as if the Corporation was to be liquidated as of such date, by the midrange offering price of a share of common stock sold to the public in such Qualified Public Offering as estimated by the underwriters in good faith and approved by the Board at the time of filing of the registration statement in connection with the Qualified Public Offering. If elected, immediately prior to the closing of the Qualified Public Offering, the outstanding shares of 8% Preferred Stock shall be converted automatically without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent; provided, however, that the Corporation shall not be obligated to issue certificates evidencing the shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon such conversion unless certificates evidencing such shares of 8% Preferred Stock being converted are either delivered to the Corporation or any transfer agent or the holder notifies the Corporation or any transfer agent that such certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed and executes an agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation from any loss incurred by it in connection therewith. Upon the conversion of the 8% Preferred Stock and the surrender by the holder of the 8% Preferred Stock of the certificates representing such shares duly endorsed (or the indemnity agreement referenced above) at the office of the Corporation or of any transfer agent for the Class A Common Stock, there shall be issued and delivered to such holder, as soon as practicable thereafter at such
- 7.4 <u>Fractional Interests</u>. If any fractional interest in a share of Class A Common Stock would, except for the provisions of this **Section 7.4**, be deliverable upon any conversion pursuant to **Section 7.2** or **7.3** of this **Part E**, the Corporation, in lieu of delivering the fractional share therefore, will pay an amount to the holder thereof equal to the Market Price of such fractional interest as of the date of conversion.
 - 7.5 <u>Rounding</u>. All calculations under this **Section 7** shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest one-tenth of a share, as the case may be.
- 7.6 <u>Cancellation of Converted Shares</u>. All of the shares of 8% Preferred Stock converted as provided herein shall be retired and canceled and shall not be reissued

and the number of authorized shares of 8% Preferred Stock shall automatically be reduced by such number of converted shares.

7.7 <u>Protection of Conversion Rights</u>. The Corporation shall not amend this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or participate in any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issuance or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, for the purpose of avoiding or seeking to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed under this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation by the Corporation, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and will take all actions that may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the holders of shares of 8% Preferred Stock to convert such shares against impairment.

Section 8. <u>Cancellation of Class</u>. At such time as all of the shares of 8% Preferred Stock have been redeemed as provided in **Section 5** of this **Part E** or converted as provided in **Section 7** of this **Part E**, the 8% Preferred Stock shall cease to exist as a separate class of capital stock.

Section 9. <u>Amendment and Waiver</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, so long as any 8% Preferred Stock remains outstanding, no amendment, alteration, change, repeal or waiver of any provision of this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be effective without the prior approval of the Required Holders.

Section 10. <u>Rank</u>. The Corporation shall not, without first obtaining the prior written consent of the Required Holders, issue any new class of equity securities (or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for equity securities) that rank senior to or in parity with the 8% Preferred Stock with respect to liquidations or the payment of distributions.

Part F. Certain Definitions

In addition to the terms defined elsewhere, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below:

"Change of Control" shall mean any sale, Transfer, issuance or redemption or series of sales, Transfers, issuances or redemptions (or any combination thereof) of shares of the Corporation's capital stock by the holders thereof or the Corporation that results in any person or entity or group of affiliated persons or entities (other than the owners of the Corporation's capital stock (on a fully diluted basis) as of immediately prior to any such transaction or series of transactions) owning more than 50% of the outstanding Common Stock in the Corporation.

"Fundamental Change" shall mean a reorganization, consolidation or merger in which the Corporation is a party (except any reorganization, consolidation or merger where, after giving effect thereto, the holders of the Corporation's outstanding capital stock (on a fully diluted basis) immediately prior to such reorganization, consolidation or

merger will own immediately following such reorganization, consolidation or merger a majority of the outstanding voting equity securities of the Corporation (on a fully diluted basis), or a sale or other Transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in any transaction or series of related transactions (other than sales in the ordinary course of business or Transfers of assets among the Corporation and its Subsidiaries).

"Market Price" of any security means the average of the closing prices of such security's sales on all securities exchanges on which such security may at the time be listed, or, if there has been no sale on any such exchange on any day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices on all such exchanges at the end of such day, or, if on any day such security is not so listed, the average of the closing prices quoted in the NASDAQ System as of 4:00 P.M., New York time, or, if on any day such security is not quoted in the NASDAQ System, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices on such day in the domestic over-the-counter market as reported by the National Quotation Bureau, Incorporated, or any similar successor organization, in each such case averaged over a period of 21 business days consisting of the day as of which "Market Price" is being determined and the 20 consecutive business days prior to such day. If at any time such security is not listed on any securities exchange or quoted in the NASDAQ System or the over-the-counter market, the "Market Price" will be the fair value thereof reasonably determined in good faith by the Board.

"Person" means a natural person, trust, estate, corporation (both non-profit and other corporation), partnership (both limited and general), joint venture, limited liability company, unincorporated association, sole proprietorship or other entity.

"Qualified Public Offering" shall mean the closing of a public offering pursuant to a registration statement declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the offer and sale of Common Stock that is designated as a Qualified Public Offering by the Board with the approval of the Required Holders.

"Required Holders" means the holders at least 60% of the issued and outstanding shares of 8% Preferred Stock.

"Subsidiary" shall mean any person or entity of which securities or other ownership interests representing more than 50% of the ordinary voting power or equity interests of such person or entity are at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation.

"Transfer" shall mean, as a noun, any voluntary or involuntary transfer, sale, assignment, pledge, encumbrance or other disposition, and as a verb, voluntarily or involuntarily to sell, assign, transfer, grant, give away, hypothecate, pledge, encumber or otherwise dispose of, and shall include any transfer by will, gift or intestate succession.

"8% Junior Securities" means each other class of capital stock, including the Common Stock, or series of Preferred Stock, that does not expressly provide that it ranks senior to or in parity with the 8% Preferred Stock.

Part G. Effect of Cancellation of Classes

- Section 1. <u>Cancellation of Class B Common Stock</u>. Effective immediately following the automatic conversion and cancellation of the Class B Common Stock pursuant to **Section 4.4** of **Part C** of this **Article IV**, and without any further action on the part of the Corporation or any of its stockholders:
- (a) **Clause** (c) of **Part A** of this **Article IV** shall be deleted in its entirety and the total authorized capital stock of the Corporation set forth in the first sentence of **Part A** of this **Article IV** shall be reduced by 6,486,715 shares to reflect the cancellation of the Class B Common Stock;
- (b) the introductory sentence and Sections 4 and 5 of Part C of this Article IV shall be deleted in their entirety and Section 1 of Part C of this Article IV shall be deleted in its entirety and restated to read as follows:
 - "Section 1. <u>Voting</u>. On all matters on which holders of Common Stock are entitled to vote, each holder of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to cast one (1) vote, in person or by proxy, for each share of Common Stock standing in his, her or its name on the transfer books of the Corporation."; and
- (c) the Class A Voting Common Stock, or Class A Common Stock, shall be renamed "Common Stock" and all references in this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to "Class A Voting Common Stock" or "Class A Common Stock" shall be deemed to be references to "Common Stock."
- Section 2. <u>Cancellation of 8% Preferred Stock</u>. Effective immediately following the cancellation of the 8% Preferred Stock pursuant to **Section 8** of **Part E** of this **Article IV**, and without any further action on the part of the Corporation or any of its stockholders:
- (a) **Clause (d)** of **Part A** of this **Article IV** shall be deleted in its entirety and the total authorized capital stock of the Corporation set forth in the first sentence of **Part A** of this **Article IV** shall be reduced by 12,500 shares to reflect the cancellation of the 8% Preferred Stock; and
 - (b) **Part E** and **Part F** of this **Article IV** shall be deleted in their entirety.

Section 3. <u>Restated Certificate</u>. If the Board determines, the Corporation may file a restated certificate of incorporation pursuant to Section 245 of the GCL, without a vote of stockholders, which restates and integrates but does not further amend this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to reflect the effects of **Section 1** and **Section 2** of this **Part G** of this **Article IV**.

ARTICLE V Board of Directors

The following provisions are inserted for the management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation, and for further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Corporation and of its directors and stockholders:

- (a) The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board.
- (b) The Board shall consist of not less than five nor more than fifteen members, the exact number of which shall be fixed from time to time by the Board.
- (c) The Board shall be divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. The initial division of the Board into classes shall be made by the decision of the affirmative vote of a majority of the entire Board. The term of the initial Class I directors shall terminate on the date of the 2005 annual meeting; the term of the initial Class II directors shall terminate on the date of the 2006 annual meeting; and the term of the initial Class III directors shall terminate on the date of the 2007 annual meeting or, in each case, upon such director's earlier death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders beginning in 2005, successors to the class of directors whose term expires at that annual meeting shall be elected for a three-year term and until their successors are duly elected and qualified, subject, however, to prior death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office. If the number of directors is changed, any increase or decrease shall be apportioned among the classes, and any additional director of any class elected to fill a vacancy resulting from an increase in such class or from the removal from office, death, disability, resignation or disqualification of a director or other cause shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of that class, but in no case will a decrease in the number of directors have the effect of removing or shortening the term of any incumbent director.
- (d) Subject to the terms of any one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock, any vacancy on the Board that results from an increase in the number of directors may be filled by a majority of the Board then in office, provided that a quorum is present, and any other vacancy occurring on the Board may be filled by a majority of the Board then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director of any class elected to fill a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number of directors of such class shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of that class. Any director elected to fill a vacancy not resulting from an increase in the number of directors shall have the same remaining term as that of his or her predecessor. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding, any director or the entire Board may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote in connection with the election of directors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, whenever the holders of any one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock

issued by the Corporation shall have the right, voting separately by class or series, to elect directors at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, the election, term of office, filling of vacancies and other features of such directorships shall be governed by the terms of this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation applicable thereto, and such directors so elected shall not be divided into classes pursuant to this **Article V** unless expressly provided by such terms.

(e) In addition to the powers and authority hereinabove or by statute expressly conferred upon them, the directors are hereby empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation, subject, nevertheless, to the provisions of the GCL, this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and any by-laws adopted by the stockholders; provided, however, that no by-laws hereafter adopted by the stockholders shall invalidate any prior act of the directors that would have been valid if such by-laws had not been adopted.

ARTICLE VI Liability of Directors

A director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except as to liability to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the paragraph (7) of subsection (b) of Section 102 of the GCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended. If the GCL hereafter is amended to further eliminate or limit the liability of a director, then a director of the Corporation, in addition to the circumstances in which a director is not personally liable as set forth in the preceding sentence, shall not be liable to the fullest extent permitted by the amended GCL. Any repeal or modification of this **Article VI** by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing at the time of such repeal or modification with respect to acts or omissions occurring prior to such repeal or modification.

ARTICLE VII Creditor Arrangements

Whenever a compromise or arrangement is proposed between the Corporation and its creditors or any class of them and/or between the Corporation and its stockholders or any class of them, any court of equitable jurisdiction within the State of Delaware may, on the application in a summary way of the Corporation or of any creditor or stockholder thereof or on the application of any receiver or receivers appointed for this Corporation under Section 291 of Title 8 of the GCL or on the application of trustees in dissolution or of any receiver or receivers appointed for the Corporation under Section 279 of Title 8 of the GCL order a meeting of the creditors or class of creditors, and/or of the stockholders or class of stockholders or class of stockholders or class of creditors, and/or of the stockholders or class of stockholders or class of stockholders or class of creditors, and/or of the stockholders or class of stockholders or class of stockholders or the Corporation, as the case may be, agree to any compromise or arrangement and to any reorganization of the Corporation as consequence

of such compromise or arrangement, the said compromise or arrangement and the said reorganization shall, if sanctioned by the court to which the said application has been made, be binding on all the creditors or class of creditors, and/or on all the stockholders or class of stockholders, of the Corporation, as the case may be, and also on this Corporation.

ARTICLE VIII Indemnification

The Corporation shall indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized or permitted by applicable law, as now or hereafter in effect, and such right to indemnification shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or officer of the Corporation and shall inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives; provided, however, that, except for proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification, the Corporation shall not be obligated to indemnify any director or officer (or his or her heirs, executors or personal or legal representatives) or advance expenses in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized or consented to by the Board. The right to indemnification conferred by this **Article VIII** shall include the right to be paid by the Corporation the expenses incurred in defending or otherwise participating in any proceeding in advance of its final disposition upon receipt by the Corporation of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer receiving advancement to repay the amount advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation under this **Article VIII**.

The Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the Board, provide rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to employees and agents of the Corporation similar to those conferred in this **Article VIII** to directors and officers of the Corporation.

The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in this **Article VIII** shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the by-laws of the Corporation, any statute, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Any repeal or modification of this **Article VIII** by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses of a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation existing at the time of such repeal or modification with respect to any acts or omissions occurring prior to such repeal or modification.

ARTICLE IX No Action By Written Consent

Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of

the Corporation, and the ability of the stockholders to consent in writing to the taking of any action is hereby specifically denied.

ARTICLE X

Location of Meetings of Stockholders and Books and Records

Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the by-laws of the Corporation may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept (subject to any provision contained in the GCL) outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board or in the by-laws of the Corporation.

ARTICLE XI Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders

Unless otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders, for any purpose or purposes, may be called by either (i) the Chairman of the Board, if there be one (ii) the President or (iii) the Board. The ability of the stockholders to call a special meeting of the stockholders is hereby specifically denied.

ARTICLE XII Amendments of By-laws

In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred upon it by the laws of the State of Delaware, the Board shall have the power to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the by-laws of the Corporation. The affirmative vote of at least a majority of the entire Board shall be required to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the by-laws of the Corporation. The by-laws of the Corporation also may be adopted, amended, altered or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote in connection with the election of directors.

ARTICLE XIII Amendments

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change, repeal or waive any provision contained in this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything contained in this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to the contrary, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote in connection with the election of directors shall be required to amend, alter, change or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with, Articles V, VI, VIII, IX, XI and XII of this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or this Article XIII.

Any repeal or modification of **Articles VI or VIII** of this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall not adversely affect any rights under **Articles VI or VIII** of any individual referred to in **Articles VI or VIII** existing at the time of such repeal or modification with respect to acts or omissions of such individual occurring prior to such repeal or modification.

ARTICLE XIV Business Combinations

The Corporation shall not be governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law.

	IN WITNESS	S WHEREOF, t	he Corporation has o	cause this Third	Amended and	Restated Certif	ficate of Incorpo	ration to be exec	cuted on its	behalf this
day of	f,	, 2004.								

HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC.

Name:		
Title:		

AMENDED AND RESTATED BY-LAWS

OF

HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC.

A Delaware Corporation

Effective [], 2004

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	ARTICLE I	
	OFFICES	
Section 1.	Registered Office	1
Section 2.	Other Offices	1
	ARTICLE II	
	MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS	
Section 1.	Place of Meetings	1
Section 2.	Annual Meetings	1
Section 3.	Special Meetings	2
Section 4.	Nature of Business at Annual Meetings of Stockholders	2
Section 5.	Nomination of Directors	5
Section 6.	Notice	8
Section 7.	Adjournments	8
Section 8.	Quorum	9
Section 9.	Voting	9
Section 10.	Proxies	10
Section 11.	List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote	11
Section 12.	Record Date	12
Section 13.	Stock Ledger	13
Section 14.	Conduct of Meetings	13
Section 15.	Inspectors of Election	14
	ARTICLE III	
	DIRECTORS	
Section 1.	Number and Election of Directors	15
Section 2.	Vacancies	16
Section 3.	Duties and Powers	16
Section 4.	Meetings	17
Section 5.	Organization	17
Section 6.	Resignations and Removals of Directors	18
Section 7.	Quorum	18
Section 8.	Actions of the Board by Written Consent	18
Section 9.	Meetings by Means of Conference Telephone	19
Section 10.	Committees	19

Section 11. Section 12.	Compensation Interested Directors		20 20
		ARTICLE IV	
		<u>OFFICERS</u>	
Section 1.	General		21
Section 2.	Election		22
Section 3.	Voting Securities Owned by the Corporation		22
Section 4.	Chairman of the Board of Directors		23
Section 5.	President		24
Section 6.	Chief Operating Officer		24
Section 7.	Chief Financial Officer		25
Section 8.	Vice Presidents		25
Section 9.	Secretary		26
Section 10.	Treasurer		27
Section 11.	Assistant Secretaries		28
Section 12.	Assistant Treasurers		28
Section 13.	Other Officers		29
		A DETVOY E V	
		ARTICLE V	
C+: 1	Farmer of Contification	<u>STOCK</u>	20
Section 1.	Form of Certificates		29 29
Section 2. Section 3.	Signatures Lost Certificates		30
Section 4.	Transfers		30
Section 5.	Dividend Record Date		31
Section 6.	Record Owners		31
Section 7.	Transfer and Registry Agents		32
Section 7.	Transfer and Registry Agents		32
		ARTICLE VI	
		<u>NOTICES</u>	
Section 1.	Notices		32
Section 2.	Waivers of Notice		32
		ARTICLE VII	
		GENERAL PROVISIONS	
Section 1.	Dividends		33
Section 2.	Disbursements		34

Section 3. Section 4.	Fiscal Year Corporate Seal	34 34			
	ARTICLE VIII				
	<u>INDEMNIFICATION</u>				
Section 1.	Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings other than Those by or in the Right of the Corporation	34			
Section 2.	Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings by or in the Right of the Corporation	35			
Section 3.	Authorization of Indemnification	36			
Section 4.	Good Faith Defined	37			
Section 5.	Indemnification by a Court	38			
Section 6.	Expenses Payable in Advance	39			
Section 7.	Nonexclusivity of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses	39			
Section 8.	Insurance	40			
Section 9.	Certain Definitions	40			
Section 10.	Survival of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses	41			
Section 11.	Limitation on Indemnification	42			
Section 12.	Indemnification of Employees and Agents	42			
ARTICLE IX					
	<u>AMENDMENTS</u>				
Section 1.	Amendments	42			
Section 2.	Entire Board of Directors	43			

BY-LAWS

OF

HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC.

(hereinafter called the "Corporation")

ARTICLE I

OFFICES

Section 1. Registered Office. The registered office of the Corporation shall be in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, State of Delaware.

Section 2. Other Offices. The Corporation may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware, as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine.

ARTICLE II

MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

Section 1. <u>Place of Meetings</u>. Meetings of the stockholders for the election of directors or for any other purpose shall be held at such time and place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as shall be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors.

Section 2. Annual Meetings. The Annual Meeting of Stockholders for the election of directors shall be held on such date and at such time

as shall be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. Subject to <u>Section 4</u> of this <u>Article II</u>, any other proper business may be transacted at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Section 3. Special Meetings. Unless otherwise required by law or by the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, as amended and restated from time to time (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), Special Meetings of Stockholders, for any purpose or purposes, may be called by either (i) the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, (ii) the President or (iii) the Board of Directors. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting. No business shall be conducted at a Special Meeting of Stockholders except for such business as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto). The ability of the stockholders to call a Special Meeting of Stockholders is hereby specifically denied.

Section 4. Nature of Business at Annual Meetings of Stockholders. No business may be transacted at an Annual Meeting of Stockholders, other than business that is either (a) specified in the notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any duly authorized committee thereof), (b) otherwise properly brought before the Annual Meeting by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any duly authorized committee thereof), or (c) otherwise properly brought before the Annual Meeting by any stockholder of the Corporation (i) who is a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of the notice provided for in this Section 4 and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at such Annual Meeting and (ii) who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 4.

In addition to any other applicable requirements, for business to be properly brought before an Annual Meeting by a stockholder, such stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form to the Secretary of the Corporation.

To be timely, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary must be delivered to or mailed and received at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than ninety (90) days nor more than one hundred twenty (120) days prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding Annual Meeting of Stockholders; provided, however, that in the event that the Annual Meeting is called for a date that is not within thirty (30) days before or after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder in order to be timely must be so received not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such notice of the date of the Annual Meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of the Annual Meeting was made, whichever first occurs.

To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary must set forth as to each matter such stockholder proposes to bring before the Annual Meeting (i) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the Annual Meeting and the reasons for conducting such business at the Annual Meeting, (ii) the name and record address of such stockholder, (iii) the class or series and number of shares of capital stock of the Corporation which are owned beneficially or of record

by such stockholder, (iv) a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder and any material interest of such stockholder in such business and (v) a representation that such stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and that such stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the Annual Meeting to bring such business before the meeting.

In addition, notwithstanding anything in this <u>Section 4</u> to the contrary, a stockholder intending to nominate one or more persons for election as a director at an Annual or Special Meeting of Stockholders must comply with <u>Section 5</u> of <u>Article II</u> of these By-Laws for such nominations to be properly brought before such meeting.

No business shall be conducted at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders except business brought before the Annual Meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this <u>Section 4</u>; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, once business has been properly brought before the Annual Meeting in accordance with such procedures, nothing in this <u>Section 4</u> shall be deemed to preclude discussion by any stockholder of any such business. If the chairman of an Annual Meeting determines that business was not properly brought before the Annual Meeting in accordance with the foregoing procedures, the chairman shall declare to the meeting that the business was not properly brought before the meeting and such business shall not be transacted.

Section 5. Nomination of Directors. Only persons who are nominated in accordance with the following procedures shall be eligible for election as directors of the Corporation, except as may be otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation with respect to the right of holders of preferred stock of the Corporation to nominate and elect a specified number of directors in certain circumstances. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at any Annual Meeting of Stockholders, or at any Special Meeting of Stockholders called for the purpose of electing directors, (a) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any duly authorized committee thereof) or (b) by any stockholder of the Corporation (i) who is a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of the notice provided for in this Section 5 and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at such meeting and (ii) who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 5.

In addition to any other applicable requirements, for a nomination to be made by a stockholder, such stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form to the Secretary of the Corporation.

To be timely, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary must be delivered to or mailed and received at the principal executive offices of the Corporation (a) in the case of an Annual Meeting, not less than ninety (90) days nor more than one hundred twenty (120) days prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding Annual Meeting of Stockholders; provided, however, that in the event that the Annual Meeting is called for a date that is not within thirty (30) days before or after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder in order to be timely must be so received not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such notice of the date of the Annual Meeting was mailed or such public disclosure of the date of the Annual Meeting was made, whichever first occurs; and (b) in the case of a Special Meeting of Stockholders called for the purpose of electing directors, not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which notice of the date of the Special Meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of the Special Meeting was made, whichever first occurs.

To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary must set forth (a) as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election as a director (i) the name, age, business address and residence address of the person, (ii) the principal occupation or employment of the person, (iii) the class or series and number of shares of capital stock of the Corporation which are owned beneficially or of record by the person and (iv) any other information relating to the person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings

required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for election of directors pursuant to Section 14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and (b) as to the stockholder giving the notice (i) the name and record address of such stockholder, (ii) the class or series and number of shares of capital stock of the Corporation which are owned beneficially or of record by such stockholder, (iii) a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder and each proposed nominee and any other person or persons (including their names) pursuant to which the nomination(s) are to be made by such stockholder, (iv) a representation that such stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and that such stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the persons named in its notice and (v) any other information relating to such stockholder that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for election of directors pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Such notice must be accompanied by a written consent of each proposed nominee to being named as a nominee and to serve as a director if elected.

No person shall be eligible for election as a director of the Corporation unless nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this <u>Section 5</u>. If the chairman of the meeting determines that a nomination was not made in accordance

with the foregoing procedures, the chairman shall declare to the meeting that the nomination was defective and such defective nomination shall be disregarded.

Section 6. Notice. Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a written notice of the meeting shall be given which shall state the place, date and hour of the meeting, and, in the case of a Special Meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Unless otherwise required by law, written notice of any meeting shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to notice of and to vote at such meeting.

Section 7. <u>Adjournments</u>. Any meeting of the stockholders may be adjourned from time to time to reconvene at the same or some other place, and notice need not be given of any such adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, notice of the adjourned meeting in accordance with the requirements of <u>Section 6</u> of this <u>Article II</u> shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to notice of and to vote at the meeting.

Section 8. Quorum. Unless otherwise required by applicable law or the Certificate of Incorporation, the holders of not less than one-third of the Corporation's capital stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business. A quorum, once established, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less than a quorum. If, however, such quorum shall not be present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, the stockholders entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, in the manner provided in Section 7 of this Article II, until a quorum shall be present or represented.

Section 9. <u>Voting</u>. Unless otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-Laws, any question brought before any meeting of the stockholders, other than the election of directors, shall be decided by the vote of the holders of a majority of the total number of votes of the Corporation's capital stock represented and entitled to vote thereat, voting as a single class. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, and subject to <u>Section 12</u> of this <u>Article II</u>, each stockholder represented at a meeting of the stockholders shall be entitled to cast one (1) vote for each share of the capital stock entitled to vote thereat held by such stockholder. Such votes may be cast in person or by proxy as provided in <u>Section 10</u> of this <u>Article II</u>. The Board of Directors, in its discretion, or the officer of the Corporation presiding at a meeting of the stockholders, in such officer's

discretion, may require that any votes cast at such meeting shall be cast by written ballot.

Section 10. <u>Proxies</u>. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of the stockholders may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder as proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted upon after three years from its date, unless such proxy provides for a longer period. Without limiting the manner in which a stockholder may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder as proxy, the following shall constitute a valid means by which a stockholder may grant such authority:

- (i) A stockholder may execute a writing authorizing another person or persons to act for such stockholder as proxy. Execution may be accomplished by the stockholder or such stockholder's authorized officer, director, employee or agent signing such writing or causing such person's signature to be affixed to such writing by any reasonable means, including, but not limited to, by facsimile signature.
- (ii) A stockholder may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder as proxy by transmitting or authorizing the transmission of a telegram or cablegram to the person who will be the holder of the proxy or to a proxy solicitation firm, proxy support

service organization or like agent duly authorized by the person who will be the holder of the proxy to receive such telegram or cablegram, provided that any such telegram or cablegram must either set forth or be submitted with information from which it can be determined that the telegram or cablegram was authorized by the stockholder. If it is determined that such telegrams or cablegrams are valid, the inspectors or, if there are no inspectors, such other persons making that determination shall specify the information on which they relied.

Any copy, facsimile telecommunication or other reliable reproduction of the writing, telegram or cablegram authorizing another person or persons to act as proxy for a stockholder may be substituted or used in lieu of the original writing, telegram or cablegram for any and all purposes for which the original writing, telegram or cablegram could be used; provided, however, that such copy, facsimile telecommunication or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing, telegram or cablegram.

Section 11. <u>List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote</u>. The officer of the Corporation who has charge of the stock ledger of the Corporation shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of the stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in

the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, during ordinary business hours, for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting (i) either at a place within the city where the meeting is to be held, which place shall be specified in the notice of the meeting, or, if not so specified, at the place where the meeting is to be held or (ii) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the Corporation. The list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present.

Section 12. Record Date. In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of the stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the

meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

Section 13. <u>Stock Ledger</u>. The stock ledger of the Corporation shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the stock ledger, the list required by <u>Section 11</u> of this <u>Article II</u> or the books of the Corporation, or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of the stockholders.

Section 14. Conduct of Meetings. The Board of Directors of the Corporation may adopt by resolution such rules and regulations for the conduct of any meeting of the stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of any meeting of the stockholders shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) the determination of when the polls shall open and close for any given matter to be voted on at the meeting; (iii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iv) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as the chairman of the

meeting shall determine; (v) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (vi) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants.

Section 15. <u>Inspectors of Election</u>. In advance of any meeting of the stockholders, the Board of Directors, by resolution, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, or the President shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. One or more other persons may be designated as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is able to act at a meeting of the stockholders, the chairman of the meeting shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Unless otherwise required by applicable law, inspectors may be officers, employees or agents of the Corporation. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of the duties of inspector, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of such inspector's ability. The inspector shall have the duties prescribed by law and shall take charge of the polls and, when the vote is completed, shall make a certificate of the result of the vote taken and of such other facts as may be required by applicable law.

ARTICLE III

DIRECTORS

Section 1. Number and Election of Directors. The Board of Directors shall consist of not less than five nor more than fifteen members, the exact number of which shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. The initial division of the Board of Directors into classes shall be made by the decision of the affirmative vote of a majority of the entire Board of Directors. The term of the initial Class I directors shall terminate on the date of the 2005 Annual Meeting; the term of the initial Class II directors shall terminate on the date of the 2007 Annual Meeting or, in each case, upon such director's earlier death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office. At each succeeding Annual Meeting of Stockholders beginning in 2005, successors to the class of directors whose term expires at that Annual Meeting shall be elected for a three-year term and until their successors are duly elected and qualified, subject, however, to prior death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office. If the number of directors is changed, any increase or decrease shall be apportioned among the classes, and any additional director of any class elected to fill a vacancy resulting from an increase in such class or from the removal from office, death, disability, resignation or disqualification of a director or other cause shall hold

office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of that class, but in no case will a decrease in the number of directors have the effect of removing or shortening the term of any incumbent director. Except as provided in <u>Section 2</u> of this <u>Article III</u>, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast at each Annual Meeting of Stockholders and each director so elected shall hold office until such director's term expires and until such director's successor is duly elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal. Directors need not be stockholders.

Section 2. <u>Vacancies</u>. Any vacancy on the Board of Directors that results from an increase in the number of directors may be filled by a majority of the Board of Directors then in office, provided that a quorum is present, and any other vacancy occurring on the Board of Directors may be filled by a majority of the Board of Directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director of any class elected to fill a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number of directors of such class shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of that class. Any director elected to fill a vacancy not resulting from an increase in the number of directors shall have the same remaining term as that of his or her predecessor.

Section 3. <u>Duties and Powers</u>. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors which may exercise all such powers of the Corporation and do all such lawful acts

and things as are not by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these By-Laws required to be exercised or done by the stockholders.

Section 4. <u>Meetings</u>. The Board of Directors may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or without the State of Delaware. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and at such place as may from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, the President, or a majority of the members of the Board of Directors then in office. Notice thereof stating the place, date and hour of the meeting shall be given to each director either by mail not less than forty-eight (48) hours before the date of the meeting, by telephone or telegram on twenty-four (24) hours' notice, or on such shorter notice as the person or persons calling such meeting may deem necessary or appropriate in the circumstances.

Section 5. <u>Organization</u>. At each meeting of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, or, in his or her absence, a director chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall act as chairman. The Secretary of the Corporation shall act as secretary at each meeting of the Board of Directors. In case the Secretary shall be absent from any meeting of the Board of Directors, an Assistant Secretary shall perform the duties of secretary at such meeting; and in the absence from any such meeting of the Secretary and all the Assistant Secretaries, the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 6. Resignations and Removals of Directors. Any director of the Corporation may resign at any time, by giving notice in writing to the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or the Secretary of the Corporation. Such resignation shall take effect at the time therein specified or, if no time is specified, immediately; and, unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Except as otherwise required by applicable law and subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of shares of preferred stock then outstanding, any director or the entire Board of Directors may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause, and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds in voting power of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote in the election of directors.

Section 7. Quorum. Except as otherwise required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, at all meetings of the Board of Directors, a majority of the entire Board of Directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and the act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board of Directors. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the Board of Directors, the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting of the time and place of the adjourned meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

Section 8. Actions of the Board by Written Consent. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-Laws, any action

required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all the members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing, and the writing or writings are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee.

Section 9. Meetings by Means of Conference Telephone. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-Laws, members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation, or any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or such committee by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting pursuant to this Section 9 shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

Section 10. Committees. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of any such committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, and in the absence of a designation by the Board of Directors of an alternate member to replace the absent or disqualified member, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously

appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any absent or disqualified member. Any committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution establishing such committee, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it. Each committee shall keep regular minutes and report to the Board of Directors when required.

Section 11. <u>Compensation</u>. The directors may be paid their expenses, if any, of attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors and may be paid a fixed sum for attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors or a stated salary for service as director, payable in cash or securities. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of special or standing committees may be allowed like compensation for service as committee members.

Section 12. <u>Interested Directors</u>. No contract or transaction between the Corporation and one or more of its directors or officers, or between the Corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association or other organization in which one or more of its directors or officers are directors or officers or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely

because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the Board of Directors or committee thereof which authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because any such director's or officer's vote is counted for such purpose if: (i) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the Board of Directors or the committee, and the Board of Directors or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative votes of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; or (ii) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or (iii) the contract or transaction is fair as to the Corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified by the Board of Directors, a committee thereof or the stockholders. Common or interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee which authorizes the contract or transaction.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS

Section 1. <u>General</u>. The officers of the Corporation shall be chosen by the Board of Directors and shall be a President, a Secretary and a Treasurer. The Board of Directors, in its discretion, also may choose a Chairman of the Board of Directors (who must be a director), a Chief Operating Officer, a Chief Financial Officer and one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Secretaries, Assistant

Treasurers and other officers. Any number of offices may be held by the same person, unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-Laws. The officers of the Corporation need not be stockholders of the Corporation nor, except in the case of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, need such officers be directors of the Corporation.

Section 2. <u>Election</u>. The Board of Directors, at its first meeting held after each Annual Meeting of Stockholders, shall elect the officers of the Corporation who shall hold their offices for such terms and shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors; and each officer of the Corporation shall hold office until such officer's successor is elected and qualified, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal. Any officer elected by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation shall be filled by the Board of Directors. The salaries of all officers of the Corporation shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.

Section 3. <u>Voting Securities Owned by the Corporation</u>. Powers of attorney, proxies, waivers of notice of meeting, consents and other instruments relating to securities owned by the Corporation may be executed in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation by the President, the Chief Operating Officer or the Chief Financial Officer or any Vice President or any other officer authorized to do so by the Board of Directors and any such officer may, in the name of and on behalf of

the Corporation, take all such action as any such officer may deem advisable to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of security holders of any corporation in which the Corporation may own securities and at any such meeting shall possess and may exercise any and all rights and power incident to the ownership of such securities and which, as the owner thereof, the Corporation might have exercised and possessed if present. The Board of Directors may, by resolution, from time to time confer like powers upon any other person or persons.

Section 4. Chairman of the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, shall act as chairman at all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, unless the Board of Directors designates the President as the Chief Executive Officer, and, except where by law the signature of the President is required, the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall possess the same power as the President to sign all contracts, certificates and other instruments of the Corporation which may be authorized by the Board of Directors. During the absence or disability of the President, the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall exercise all the powers and discharge all the duties of the President. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall also perform such other duties and may exercise such other powers as may from time to time be assigned by these By-Laws or by the Board of Directors.

Section 5. <u>President</u>. The President shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors and the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, have general supervision of the business of the Corporation and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board of Directors are carried into effect. The President shall execute all bonds, mortgages, contracts and other instruments of the Corporation requiring a seal, under the seal of the Corporation, except where required or permitted by law to be otherwise signed and executed and except that the other officers of the Corporation may sign and execute documents when so authorized by these By-Laws, the Board of Directors or the President. In the absence or disability of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, or if there be none, the President shall act as chairman at all meetings of the stockholders and, provided the President is also a director, the Board of Directors. If there be no Chairman of the Board of Directors, or if the Board of Directors shall otherwise designate, the President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation. The President shall also perform such other duties and may exercise such other powers as may from time to time be assigned to such officer by these By-Laws or by the Board of Directors.

Section 6. <u>Chief Operating Officer</u>. The Chief Operating Officer, if there be one, shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, and the President, be responsible for the day-to-day management of the Corporation's operations. The Chief Operating Officer shall also perform such other duties and may exercise such other powers as may from

time to time be assigned to such officer by these By-Laws or by the Board of Directors. At the request of the President or in the President's absence or in the event of the President's inability or refusal to act (and if there be no Chairman of the Board of Directors), the Chief Operating Officer shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President.

Section 7. <u>Chief Financial Officer</u>. The Chief Financial Officer, if there be one, shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, the President and the Chief Operating Officer, if there be one, have the responsibility for the financial affairs of the Corporation and shall exercise supervisory responsibility for the performance of the duties of the Treasurer and the controller, if any, of the Corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall also perform such other duties and may exercise such other powers as may from time to time be assigned to such officer by these By-Laws or by the Board of Directors.

Section 8. <u>Vice Presidents</u>. At the request of the President or in the President's absence or in the event of the President's inability or refusal to act (and if there be no Chairman of the Board of Directors and no Chief Operating Officer), the Vice President, or the Vice Presidents if there are more than one (in the order designated by the Board of Directors), shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon

the President. Each Vice President shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors from time to time may prescribe. If there be no Chairman of the Board of Directors, no Chief Operating Officer and no Vice President, the Board of Directors shall designate the officer of the Corporation who, in the absence of the President or in the event of the inability or refusal of the President to act, shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President.

Section 9. Secretary. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the Board of Directors and all meetings of the stockholders and record all the proceedings thereat in a book or books to be kept for that purpose; the Secretary shall also perform like duties for committees of the Board of Directors when required. The Secretary shall give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, the President or the Chief Operating Officer, if there be one. If the Secretary shall be unable or shall refuse to cause to be given notice of all meetings of the stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, and if there be no Assistant Secretary, then either the Board of Directors or the President may choose another officer to cause such notice to be given. The Secretary shall have custody of the seal of the Corporation and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, if there be one, shall have authority to affix the same to any instrument requiring it and when so

affixed, it may be attested by the signature of the Secretary or by the signature of any such Assistant Secretary. The Board of Directors may give general authority to any other officer to affix the seal of the Corporation and to attest to the affixing by such officer's signature. The Secretary shall see that all books, reports, statements, certificates and other documents and records required by law to be kept or filed are properly kept or filed, as the case may be.

Section 10. <u>Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer shall have the custody of the corporate funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Corporation and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors. The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the President, the Chief Operating Officer, if there be one, the Chief Financial Officer, if there be one, and the Board of Directors, at its regular meetings, or when the Board of Directors so requires, an account of all transactions as Treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation. If required by the Board of Directors, the Treasurer shall give the Corporation a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of the duties of the office of the Treasurer and for the restoration to the Corporation, in case of the Treasurer's death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, papers,

vouchers, money and other property of whatever kind in the Treasurer's possession or under the Treasurer's control belonging to the Corporation.

Section 11. <u>Assistant Secretaries</u>. Assistant Secretaries, if there be any, shall perform such duties and have such powers as from time to time may be assigned to them by the Board of Directors, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, if there be one, any Vice President, if there be one, or the Secretary, and in the absence of the Secretary or in the event of the Secretary's inability or refusal to act, shall perform the duties of the Secretary, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the Secretary.

Section 12. Assistant Treasurers. Assistant Treasurers, if there be any, shall perform such duties and have such powers as from time to time may be assigned to them by the Board of Directors, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, if there be one, the Chief Financial Officer, if there be one, any Vice President, if there be one, or the Treasurer, and in the absence of the Treasurer or in the event of the Treasurer's inability or refusal to act, shall perform the duties of the Treasurer, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the Treasurer. If required by the Board of Directors, an Assistant Treasurer shall give the Corporation a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of the duties of the office of Assistant Treasurer and for the restoration to the Corporation, in case of the Assistant Treasurer's death, resignation, retirement or

removal from office, of all books, papers, vouchers, money and other property of whatever kind in the Assistant Treasurer's possession or under the Assistant Treasurer's control belonging to the Corporation.

Section 13. Other Officers. Such other officers as the Board of Directors may choose shall perform such duties and have such powers as from time to time may be assigned to them by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may delegate to any other officer of the Corporation the power to choose such other officers and to prescribe their respective duties and powers.

ARTICLE V

STOCK

Section 1. Form of Certificates. Every holder of stock in the Corporation shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of the Corporation (i) by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or a Vice President and (ii) by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Corporation, certifying the number of shares owned by such stockholder in the Corporation.

Section 2. <u>Signatures</u>. Any or all of the signatures on a certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be

issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 3. Lost Certificates. The Board of Directors may direct a new certificate to be issued in place of any certificate theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen or destroyed. When authorizing such issue of a new certificate, the Board of Directors may, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to advertise the same in such manner as the Board of Directors shall require and/or to give the Corporation a bond in such sum as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate.

Section 4. <u>Transfers</u>. Stock of the Corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by applicable law and in these By-Laws. Transfers of stock shall be made on the books of the Corporation only by the person named in the certificate or by such person's attorney lawfully constituted in writing and upon the surrender of the certificate therefor, properly endorsed for transfer and payment of all necessary transfer taxes; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such surrender and endorsement or payment of taxes shall not be required in any case in which the

officers of the Corporation shall determine to waive such requirement. Every certificate exchanged, returned or surrendered to the Corporation shall be marked "Cancelled," with the date of cancellation, by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or the transfer agent thereof. No transfer of stock shall be valid as against the Corporation for any purpose until it shall have been entered in the stock records of the Corporation by an entry showing from and to whom transferred.

Section 5. <u>Dividend Record Date</u>. In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than sixty (60) days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

Section 6. <u>Record Owners</u>. The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and to hold liable for calls and assessments a person registered on its books as the owner of shares, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares

on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise required by law.

Section 7. <u>Transfer and Registry Agents</u>. The Corporation may from time to time maintain one or more transfer offices or agencies and registry offices or agencies at such place or places as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE VI

NOTICES

Section 1. Notices. Whenever written notice is required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-Laws, to be given to any director, member of a committee or stockholder, such notice may be given by mail, addressed to such director, member of a committee or stockholder, at such person's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid, and such notice shall be deemed to be given at the time when the same shall be deposited in the United States mail. Written notice may also be given personally or by telegram, telex or cable.

Section 2. <u>Waivers of Notice</u>. Whenever any notice is required by applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-Laws, to be given to any director, member of a committee or stockholder, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated

therein, shall be deemed equivalent thereto. Attendance of a person at a meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where the person attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any Annual or Special Meeting of Stockholders or any regular or special meeting of the directors or members of a committee of directors need be specified in any written waiver of notice unless so required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-Laws.

ARTICLE VII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 1. <u>Dividends</u>. Dividends upon the capital stock of the Corporation, subject to the requirements of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") and the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors (or any action by written consent in lieu thereof in accordance with <u>Section 8</u> of <u>Article III</u> hereof), and may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the Corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board of Directors from time to time, in its absolute discretion, deems proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for purchasing any of the shares of

capital stock, warrants, rights, options, bonds, debentures, notes, scrip or other securities or evidences of indebtedness of the Corporation, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, or for any proper purpose, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve.

- Section 2. <u>Disbursements</u>. All checks or demands for money and notes of the Corporation shall be signed by such officer or officers or such other person or persons as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate.
 - Section 3. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.
- Section 4. <u>Corporate Seal</u>. The corporate seal shall have inscribed thereon the name of the Corporation, the year of its organization and the words "Corporate Seal, Delaware". The seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

ARTICLE VIII

INDEMNIFICATION

Section 1. <u>Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings other than Those by or in the Right of the Corporation</u>. Subject to <u>Section 3</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u>, the Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an

action by or in the right of the Corporation), by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that such person's conduct was unlawful.

Section 2. <u>Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings by or in the Right of the Corporation</u>. Subject to <u>Section 3</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u>, the Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such

person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation; except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Section 3. <u>Authorization of Indemnification</u>. Any indemnification under this <u>Article VIII</u> (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the Corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director or officer is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in <u>Section 1</u> or <u>Section 2</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u>, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (i)

by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion or (iv) by the stockholders. Such determination shall be made, with respect to former directors and officers, by any person or persons having the authority to act on the matter on behalf of the Corporation. To the extent, however, that a present or former director or officer of the Corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding described above, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith, without the necessity of authorization in the specific case.

Section 4. <u>Good Faith Defined</u>. For purposes of any determination under <u>Section 3</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u>, a person shall be deemed to have acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, to have had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful, if such person's action is based on the records or books of account of the Corporation or another enterprise, or on information supplied to such person by the officers of the Corporation or another enterprise in the course of their

duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Corporation or another enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Corporation or another enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Corporation or another enterprise. The provisions of this <u>Section 4</u> shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the circumstances in which a person may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in <u>Section 1</u> or <u>Section 2</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u>, as the case may be.

Section 5. <u>Indemnification by a Court</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary determination in the specific case under <u>Section 3</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u>, and notwithstanding the absence of any determination thereunder, any director or officer may apply to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or any other court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware for indemnification to the extent otherwise permissible under <u>Section 1</u> or <u>Section 2</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u>. The basis of such indemnification by a court shall be a determination by such court that indemnification of the director or officer is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in <u>Section 1</u> or <u>Section 2</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u>, as the case may be. Neither a contrary determination in the specific case under <u>Section 3</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u> nor the absence of any determination thereunder shall be a defense to such application or create a presumption that the director or officer seeking indemnification has not met any applicable standard of

conduct. Notice of any application for indemnification pursuant to this <u>Section 5</u> shall be given to the Corporation promptly upon the filing of such application. If successful, in whole or in part, the director or officer seeking indemnification shall also be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such application.

Section 6. Expenses Payable in Advance. Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by a present or former director or officer in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article-VIII. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the Corporation deems appropriate.

Section 7. Nonexclusivity of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article VIII shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the Certificate of Incorporation, these By-Laws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, it being the policy of the Corporation that indemnification of the persons specified in

<u>Section 1</u> and <u>Section 2</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u> shall be made to the fullest extent permitted by law. The provisions of this <u>Article VIII</u> shall not be deemed to preclude the indemnification of any person who is not specified in <u>Section 1</u> or <u>Section 2</u> of this <u>Article VIII</u> but whom the Corporation has the power or obligation to indemnify under the provisions of the DGCL, or otherwise.

Section 8. <u>Insurance</u>. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power or the obligation to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of this <u>Article VIII</u>.

Section 9. <u>Certain Definitions</u>. For purposes of this <u>Article VIII</u>, references to "the Corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors or officers, so that any person who is or was a director or officer of such constituent corporation, or is or was a director or officer of such constituent corporation serving at the request of such constituent

corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article VIII with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued. The term "another enterprise" as used in this Article VIII shall mean any other corporation or any partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which such person is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent. For purposes of this Article VIII, references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the Corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director or officer with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation" as referred to in this Article VIII.

Section 10. <u>Survival of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses</u>. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this <u>Article VIII</u> shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or

ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or officer and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

Section 11. <u>Limitation on Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Article VIII to the contrary, except for proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification (which shall be governed by Section 5 of this Article VIII), the Corporation shall not be obligated to indemnify any director or officer (or his or her heirs, executors or personal or legal representatives) or advance expenses in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized or consented to by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

Section 12. <u>Indemnification of Employees and Agents</u>. The Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the Board of Directors, provide rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to employees and agents of the Corporation similar to those conferred in this <u>Article VIII</u> to directors and officers of the Corporation.

ARTICLE IX

AMENDMENTS

Section 1. <u>Amendments</u>. In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred upon it by the laws of the State of Delaware, the Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the Corporation's By-

Laws. The affirmative vote of at least a majority of the entire Board of Directors shall be required to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the Corporation's By-Laws. The Corporation's By-Laws also may be adopted, amended, altered or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the shares of capital stock entitled to vote in connection with the election of directors of the Corporation.

Section 2. Entire Board of Directors. As used in this Article IX and in these By-Laws generally, the term "entire Board of Directors" means the total number of directors which the Corporation would have if there were no vacancies.

Adopted as of:	
Last Amended as of:	

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

[FACE OF STOCK CERTIFICATE]

NUMBER

FUITO N CONSULTING GROUP SHARES

COMMON STOCK

PAR VALUE \$.01 PER SHARE

HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC.

COMMON STOCK

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

CUSIP 447462 10 2

INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

THIS CERTIFIES THAT:

is the owner of

attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certi	ificate is not valid until c	ountersigned and registered by the Transfer Agent and Registrar.
WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile	signatures of its duly au	thorized officers.
		Dated:
AUTHORIZED OFFICER	[Corporate Seal]	COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:
		TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRA
		BY

AUTHORIZED OFFICER

FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK, PAR VALUE \$.01 PER SHARE, OF HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC. (hereinafter called the "Corporation") transferable only on the books of the Corporation by the holder hereof in person or by duly authorized

[BACK OF STOCK CERTIFICATE] HURON CONSULTING GROUP INC.

THE CORPORATION WILL FURNISH WITHOUT CHARGE TO EACH STOCKHOLDER WHO SO REQUESTS, A COPY OF THE POWERS, DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES AND RELATIVE, PARTICIPATING, OPTIONAL, OR OTHER SPECIAL RIGHT OF EACH CLASS OF STOCK OR SERIES THEREOF AND THE QUALIFICATIONS, LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS OF SUCH PREFERENCES AND/OR RIGHTS.

KEEP THIS STOCK CERTIFICATE IN A SAFE PLACE. IF IT IS LOST, STOLEN, MUTILATED OR DESTROYED, THE CORPORATION WILL REQUIRE A BOND OF INDEMNITY AS A CONDITION TO THE ISSUANCE OF A REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this Certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations: TEN COM Custodian (Minor) (Cust) (Minor) TEN ENT as tenants by the entireties (Cust) JT TEN as joint tenants with right under Uniform Transfers to Minors Act_ under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act of survivorship and not as (State) tenants in common Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list. FOR VALUE RECEIVED hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE (PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS INCLUDING ZIP CODE OF ASSIGNEE) Shares of the capital stock represented by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint Attorney to transfer the said stock on the books of the within-named Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises. Dated NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE(S) TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME(S) AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY

WHATEVER.

PARTICULAR WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE

SIGNATURE(S) GUARANTEED:

THE SIGNATURE(S) MUST BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 171d-15.

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 333 West Wacker Drive Chicago, Illinois 60606

August, 2004

Huron Consulting Group Inc. 550 West Van Buren Chicago, Illinois 60607

> Re: Huron Consulting Group Inc. Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-115434)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Huron Consulting Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the initial public offering by the Company of up to shares (the "Primary Shares") and the sale by a certain selling stockholder (the "Selling Stockholder") of up to shares (including shares subject to an over-allotment option) (the "Secondary Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock").

This opinion is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act").

In rendering the opinions set forth herein, we have examined and relied on originals or copies of the following: (i) the registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-115434) of the Company as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on May 12, 2004 under the Act and Amendments No. 1 through No. thereto (such Registration Statement, as so amended, being hereinafter referred to as the "Registration Statement"); (ii) the form of Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") proposed to be entered into by and among the Company, as issuer, the Selling Stockholder and UBS Securities LLC, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C., as representatives of the several underwriters named therein (the "Underwriters"), filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; (iii) a specimen certificate evidencing the Common Stock; (iv) the Certificate of

Huron Consulting Group Inc. August , 2004 Page 2

Incorporation of the Company, as amended to date and currently in effect and as in effect at the time of original issuance and sale of the Secondary Shares; (v) the By-Laws of the Company, as amended to date and currently in effect and as in effect at the time of original issuance and sale of the Secondary Shares; (vi) the form of Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Restated Charter"); (vii) the form of Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Company (the "Restated By-Laws"), filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; (viii) certain resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company, relating to the issuance and sale of the Primary Shares, the Restated Charter, the Restated By-Laws and related matters; (ix) certain resolutions of the stockholders of the Company relating to the Restated Charter and the Restated By-Laws; (x) the Subscription Agreement, dated April 23, 2002, between the Company and the Selling Stockholder, relating to the issuance and sale of the Secondary Shares (the "Subscription Agreement") and certain minutes of the Board of Directors of the Company related thereto; and (xi) copies of the stock certificates representing the Secondary Shares. We have also examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such records of the Company and such agreements, certificates and receipts of public officials, certificates of officers or other representatives of the Company and others, and such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions set forth below.

In our examination, we have assumed the legal capacity of all natural persons, the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as facsimile, electronic, certified or photostatic copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such copies. In making our examination of executed documents, we have assumed that the parties thereto, other than the Company, had the power, corporate or other, to enter into and perform all obligations thereunder and have also assumed the due authorization by all requisite action, corporate or other, and the execution and delivery by such parties of such documents and the validity and binding effect thereof on such parties. In rendering the opinions set forth in paragraph 1 below, we have assumed that (i) the Restated Charter in the form examined by us has been duly filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and (ii) certificates representing the Primary Shares have been manually signed by an authorized officer of the transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock and registered by such transfer agent and registrar and conform to the specimen certificate examined by us evidencing the Common Stock. In rendering the opinion set forth in paragraph 2 below, we have assumed that the Company received the entire amount of the consideration contemplated by the Subscription Agreement. As to any facts material to the opinions expressed herein that we did not independently establish or verify, we have relied upon statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company and others and of public officials.

We do not express any opinion as to any laws other than the corporate law of the State of Delaware, and we do not express any opinion as to the effect of any other laws on the opinions stated herein.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

Huron Consulting Group Inc. August , 2004 Page 3

- 1. When (i) the Underwriting Agreement has been duly executed and delivered and (ii) certificates representing the Primary Shares have been delivered to and paid for by the Underwriters at the price per share (not less than the per share par value of the Common Stock) as contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Primary Shares will have been duly authorized, and the Primary Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
 - 2. The Secondary Shares have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are included in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission.

Very truly yours,

Exhibit 10.7

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
BY AND BETWEEN
HURON CONSULTING GROUP LLC
AND
GEORGE E. MASSARO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
1.	EMPLOYMENT	1
2.	COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS	3
3.	OPTIONS ON COMMON INTERESTS	4
4.	ACCELERATED VESTING:	4
5.	FRINGE BENEFITS AND EXPENSES	5
6.	COMPENSATION AFTER TERMINATION	6
7.	RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS	6
8.	EFFECT ON TERMINATION	8
9.	REMEDIES	8
10.	MISCELLANEOUS	9
FOR	M OF GENERAL RELEASE	APPENDIX A

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT (the "**Agreement**"), effective as of August 12th, 2002 (the "**Effective Date**"), by and between Huron Consulting Group LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "**Company**"), and George E. Massaro (the "**Executive**").

PRELIMINARY RECITALS

- A. WHEREAS, the Company is engaged in the business of providing diversified business consulting services (the "Business"). For purposes of this Agreement, the term the "Company" shall include the Company, its subsidiaries and assignees and any successors in interest of the Company and its subsidiaries; and
- B. WHEREAS, the Company desires to employ Executive as of the Effective Date, and Executive desires to be so employed by the Company, as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the mutual covenants of the parties hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. Employment.

- 1.1 <u>Title and Duties</u>. The Company agrees to employ Executive, and Executive agrees to accept employment with the Company, as Director for the Employment Period, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. During the Employment Period, Executive shall have such responsibilities, duties and authorities as are customarily assigned to such position and shall render such services or act in such capacity for the Company and its affiliates, as the Company's President (the "**President**") shall from time to time direct. Executive shall perform the duties and carry out the responsibilities assigned to him, to the best of his ability, in a trustworthy and businesslike manner for the purpose of advancing the business of the Company. Executive acknowledges that his duties and responsibilities hereunder will require his full business time and effort and agrees that, during the Employment Period, he will not engage in any other business activity or have any business pursuits or interests which materially interfere or conflict with the performance of his duties hereunder. Executive shall engage in travel as reasonably required in the performance of Executive's duties.
- 1.2 Employment Period. The employment of Executive under this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall continue through the third anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Initial Period"). Commencing on the third anniversary of the Effective Date and on each anniversary thereafter, the employment of Executive under this Agreement shall automatically renew and extend for an additional year, unless one of the parties shall deliver to the other sixty (60) days' advance written notice of the cessation of such automatic renewal. "Employment Period" shall mean the Initial Period and any automatic extensions of Executive's employment under this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Employment Period is subject to termination pursuant to Section 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5.
- 1.3 <u>Termination Upon Death</u>. If Executive dies during the Employment Period, Executive's employment shall automatically terminate on the date of Executive's death.

1.4 Termination by the Company.

- (a) The Company may terminate Executive's employment hereunder upon written notice to Executive as described in (i) and (ii) below. Such termination shall be effective upon the date of service of such notice pursuant to **Section 10.6**.
 - (i) Prior to the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, the Company may terminate Executive's employment only: (i) due to the Permanent Disability of Executive or (ii) for Cause.
 - (ii) On and after the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, the Company may terminate Executive's employment: (i) due to the Permanent Disability of Executive, (ii) for Cause, or (iii) without Cause for any or no reason.
- (b) For purpose of this Agreement, "Cause" means the occurrence of any of the following events, as determined in the reasonable good faith judgment of the President:
 - (i) the failure of Executive to perform his material duties which failure continues for ten (10) days after the Company has given written notice to Executive specifying in reasonable detail the manner in which Executive has failed to perform such duties;
 - (ii) commission by Executive of an act or omission constituting (x) a felony, (y) dishonesty with respect to the Company or (z) fraud;
 - (iii) commission by Executive of an act or omission that (x) could adversely and materially affect the Company's business or reputation, or (y) involves moral turpitude;
 - (iv) the breach, non-performance or non-observance of any of the material terms of this Agreement (other than a breach, non-performance or non observance described in clause (v) of this Section 1.4(b)), or any other agreement to which Executive and the Company are parties, by Executive, if such breach, non-performance or non-observance shall continue beyond a period of ten (10) days immediately after written notice thereof by the Company to Executive; or
 - (v) any breach, non-performance or non-observance of Sections 7.3, 7.4 or 7.5, of this Agreement.
- (c) Executive shall be deemed to have a "**Permanent Disability**" for purposes of this Agreement if Executive is eligible to receive benefits under the Company's long-term disability plan then-covering Executive.
- 1.5 <u>Termination by Executive</u>. Executive shall give sixty (60) days' prior written notice to the Company prior to the effectiveness of any resignation of his employment with the Company. If Executive's resignation is effective within the ninety (90) days immediately following the Company's written notice to Executive that his primary location of employment with the Company will change to a location that is more than seventy-five (75) miles from Executive's primary location of employment with the Company as of the Effective Date, then Executive's resignation shall be deemed for "Good Reason."

2. Compensation and Benefits.

2.1 <u>Base Salary</u>. As consideration for the services of Executive hereunder, during the Employment Period the Company shall pay Executive an annual base salary of \$350,000 (the "**Base Salary**"), payable in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices as in effect from time to time. The President shall perform an annual review of Executive's compensation based on Executive's performance of his duties and the Company's other compensation policies, provided that Executive's Base Salary shall not be reduced without Executive's consent unless such reduction is part of a comparable overall reduction for members of senior management. The term Base Salary shall include any changes to the Base Salary from time to time.

2.2 Bonus Programs.

(a) Annual Bonus.

- (i) During the Employment Period, Executive shall be eligible for an annual bonus in an amount determined by the President based on Executive's performance of his duties and the Company's other compensation policies (the "Annual Bonus"). For the three year period commencing on the Effective Date through the third anniversary thereof, the target for the Executive's Annual Bonus shall be one hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000) (the "Target Amount") per year. The Executive's right to any bonus payable pursuant to this Section 2.2 shall be contingent upon Executive being employed by the Company on the date of an installment payment of a bonus described in 2.2(a)(ii), (iii) or (iv) or, for other Annual Bonuses, the date such Annual Bonus is generally paid to executives of the Company; provided, however, that if Executive is not employed by the Company as of the date of payment of the last installment bonus pursuant to Section 2(a)(iv) due to the Company's decision not to renew the Employment Period beyond the Initial Period, then Executive shall receive such last installment bonus payment when it is generally paid to other members of senior management.
- (ii) For the twelve (12) month period commencing on the Effective Date, Executive shall be entitled to an Annual Bonus not less than the Target Amount, which shall be paid in four equal quarterly installments commencing on or about October 31, 2002.
- (iii) For the twelve (12) month period commencing on the first anniversary of the Effective Date, Executive shall be entitled to an Annual Bonus not less than fifty percent (50%) of the Target Amount, which shall be paid in four equal quarterly installments commencing on or about October 31, 2003.
- (iv) For the twelve (12) month period commencing on the second anniversary of the Effective Date, Executive shall be entitled to an Annual Bonus not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the Target Amount, which shall be paid in four equal quarterly installments commencing on or about October 31, 2004.

(b) <u>Performance Bonus</u>. For each calendar year in which the Company's EBITDA margin is greater than twenty-five percent (25%) as determined by the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**") with reference to the Company's audited financial statements, Executive shall be eligible for a special performance bonus (the "**Performance Bonus**") in addition to the Annual Bonus, which would be in an amount determined by the President with approval by the Board, provided that Executive is employed by the Company as of the date such Performance Bonus is generally paid to executives of the Company.

3. Options on Common Interests.

- 3.1 Within 90 days of the Effective Date, Executive shall be granted options (the "Options") with respect to fifty thousand (50,000) common membership interests (the "Interests") in the parent company of the Company (the "Parent"), which Options shall have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of an interest in the Parent. These Options shall vest in four equal increments, with one-quarter vesting on the first anniversary of the Effective Date and one-quarter vesting on each of the next three anniversaries of the Effective Date; provided, however, that no Options shall vest if Executive is not employed by the Company as of such vesting date. Such Options shall be subject to the terms of the Company's Equity Incentive Plan (the "Equity Plan") and granting agreement, which shall be made effective prior to the grant of the Options.
- 3.2 Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that the issuance of the Options to Executive does not affect the right of the Company to terminate Executive's employment as provided in this Agreement or otherwise at law.
- 4. Accelerated Vesting. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary contained herein, vesting of the Options shall accelerate as follows:

4.1 Qualified Change of Control.

- (a) Prior to a Qualified Change of Control, the vesting of the Options shall accelerate so that no less than fifty percent (50%) of the Options are vested (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes Options that may have already vested as of such date).
- (b) "Qualified Change of Control" means any sale, transfer, issuance or redemption or series of sales, transfers, issuances or redemptions (or any combination thereof) of membership interests in the Parent by the holders thereof or the Parent that results in any person or entity or group of affiliated persons or entities (other than the holders of membership interests in the Parent) (on a fully diluted basis) as of immediately prior to any such transaction or series of transactions) owning more than 50% of the outstanding common membership interests of the Parent so long as such transaction or series of transactions is designated as a Qualified Change of Control by the Parent Board.

4.2 Qualified Public Offering.

- (a) Prior to a Qualified Public Offering, the vesting of the Options shall fully accelerate so that all the Options are vested.
- (b) "Qualified Public Offering" means the closing of a public offering pursuant to a registration statement declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the offer and sale of class A and class B common limited liability company

membership interests of the Parent that is designated as a Qualified Public Offering by the Parent Board.

4.3 Upon termination of Executive's employment, any Interests then-owned by Executive due to the exercise of Options shall be subject to repurchase by the Company. If such termination is (i) by the Company without Cause, (ii) a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, (iii) due to Permanent Disability, or (iv) due to death, such repurchase shall be at the fair market value of the Interests on the date of termination of Executive's employment with the Company under the terms of the Equity Plan ("Fair Market Value"). If Executive (i) is terminated by the Company for Cause, (ii) resigns not for Good Reason, or (iii) is in breach of the covenants in Section 7, such repurchase shall be at the lesser of Fair Market Value or the amount paid by the Executive for the Interests.

5. Fringe Benefits and Expenses.

- 5.1 During the Employment Period, Executive shall be eligible to participate in the various health and welfare benefit plans maintained by the Company for its key management employees from time to time.
- 5.2 During the Employment Period, the Company shall provide Executive with twenty (20) vacation days per calendar year, and, for periods which are less than a full calendar year, with vacation days for such period equal to the product of the number of vacation days stated in this paragraph for a calendar year, multiplied by a fraction with a numerator equal to the number of days in such period Executive is employed by the Company and a denominator equal to three hundred sixty-five (365), with any partial days rounded to the nearest whole number. Such vacation days for a calendar year or such other period shall accrue to Executive on a monthly basis, at the rate of one-twelfth (1/12th) of the number of vacation days for such period per full month of employment with the Company, rounded to the nearest whole number. Unused vacation days for one calendar year may be carried over through the first ninety (90) days of the immediately subsequent calendar year.
- 5.3 During the Employment Period, the Company shall reimburse Executive for all ordinary, necessary and reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by Executive in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder, in accordance with the Company policy. Such reimbursement shall be made upon presentation of itemized expense statements and such other supporting documentation as the Company may reasonably require.

6. Compensation After Termination.

- 6.1 If Executive is terminated by the Company for Cause or if Executive resigns other than for Good Reason, then, except as required by law, the Company shall have no further obligations to Executive (except payment of the Base Salary accrued through the date of said termination), and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity).
- 6.2 If Executive is terminated by the Company without Cause, which may only happen after the third anniversary of the Effective Date, or if Executive resigns for Good Reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive: (i) as severance pay, an amount equal to the Base Salary that would otherwise have been payable if Executive continued his employment hereunder for six (6) months (such six (6)-month period, the "Severance Period"), payable in accordance with the Company's policies that would otherwise apply to the payment of the Base Salary, and

(ii) continuation of medical benefits during the Severance Period upon the same terms as exist immediately prior to the termination of employment. The Company shall, except as required by law, have no other obligations hereunder or otherwise with respect to Executive's employment from and after the termination date, and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity). Notwithstanding the foregoing, amounts payable under this Section 6.2 shall be reduced by the amount of compensation earned, received or receivable by Executive relating to Executive's employment with, or other provision of services to, third parties during the Severance Period, (such compensation "Subsequent Pay") and Executive shall use all reasonable efforts to obtain such employment or engagement for services as soon as possible after the date of termination hereunder. Executive shall notify the Company of the existence of Subsequent Pay as soon as possible after Executive has knowledge of such Subsequent Pay.

6.3 If Executive is terminated due to Executive's Permanent Disability or if Executive dies during the Employment Period, then (i) Executive or Executive's estate, as the case may be, shall be entitled to receive as severance pay an amount equal to the Base Salary for three (3) months which amount shall be payable in accordance with the Company's policies that would otherwise apply to the payment of the Base Salary, and (ii) Executive and/or his eligible dependents shall receive continuation of medical benefits upon the same terms as exist immediately prior to the termination of employment for the three (3)-month period immediately following the termination of employment. The Company shall have no other obligations hereunder or otherwise with respect to Executive's employment from and after the termination date, and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity).

7. Restrictive Covenants.

- 7.1 Executive's Acknowledgment. Executive agrees and acknowledges that in order to assure the Company that it will retain its value and that of the Business as a going concern, it is necessary that Executive not utilize special knowledge of the Business and its relationships with customers to compete with the Company. Executive further acknowledges:
 - (a) the Company is and will be engaged in the Business during the Employment Period and thereafter;
 - (b) Executive will occupy a position of trust and confidence with the Company, and during the Employment Period, Executive will become familiar with the Company's trade secrets and with other proprietary and Confidential Information concerning the Company and the Business;
 - (c) the agreements and covenants contained in **Sections 7, 8** and **9** are essential to protect the Company and the goodwill of the Business and compliance with such agreements and covenants will not impair Executive's ability to procure subsequent and comparable employment; and
 - (d) Executive's employment with the Company has special, unique and extraordinary value to the Company and the Company would be irreparably damaged if Executive were to provide services to any person or entity in violation of the provisions of this Agreement.

- 7.2 <u>Confidential Information</u>. As used in this **Section 7**, "**Confidential Information**" shall mean the Company's trade secrets and other non-public information relating to the Company or the Business, including, without limitation, information relating to financial statements, customer identities, potential customers, employees, suppliers, acquisition targets, servicing methods, equipment, programs, strategies and information, analyses, marketing plans and strategies, profit margins and other information developed or used by the Company in connection with the Business that is not known generally to the public or the industry and that gives the Company an advantage in the marketplace. Confidential Information shall not include any information that is in the public domain or becomes known in the public domain through no wrongful act on the part of Executive. Executive agrees to deliver to the Company at the termination of Executive's employment, or at any other time the Company may request, all memoranda, notes, plans, records, reports and other documents (and copies thereof) relating to the Business or the Company or other forms of Confidential Information which Executive may then possess or have under his control.
- 7.3 <u>Non-Disclosure</u>. Executive agrees that during employment with the Company and thereafter, Executive shall not reveal to any competitor or other person or entity (other than current employees of the Company) any Confidential Information regarding Clients (as defined herein) that Executive obtains while performing services for the Company. Executive further agrees that Executive will not use or disclose any Confidential Information of the Company, other than in connection with Executive's work for the Company, until such information becomes generally known in the industry through no fault of Executive.
- 7.4 Non-Solicitation of Clients. Executive acknowledges that Executive will learn and develop Confidential Information relating to the Company's Clients and relating to the Company's servicing of those Clients. Executive recognizes that the Company's relationships with its Clients are extremely valuable to it and that the protection of the Company's relationships with its Clients is essential.

Accordingly, and in consideration of the Company's employment of Executive and the various benefits and payments provided in conjunction therewith, Executive agrees that for a period of twelve (12) months following termination of employment with the Company that is not mutually agreed in writing by Executive and the Company, Executive will not, whether or not Executive is then self employed or employed by another, directly or through another, provide services that are the same or similar to those services offered for sale and/or under any stage of development by the Company at the time of Executive's termination, to any Client of the Company whom Executive:

- (a) obtained as a Client for the Company; or
- (b) consulted with, provided services for, or supervised the provision of services for during the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding termination of Executive's employment; or
- (c) submitted or assisted in the submission of a proposal for the provision of services during the six (6) month period immediately preceding termination of Executive's employment.

"Client" shall mean those persons or firms for whom the Company has either directly or indirectly provided services within the twenty-four (24)-month period immediately preceding termination of Executive's employment and therefore includes both the referral source

or entity that consults with the Company and the entity to which the consultation related. "Client" also includes those persons or firms to whom executive has submitted a proposal (or assisted in the submission of a proposal) to perform services during the six (6) month period immediately preceding termination of Executive's employment.

- 7.5 Non-Interference with Relationships. Executive shall not directly or indirectly solicit, induce or encourage (i) any executive or employee of the Company, or (ii) any customer, client, supplier, lender, professional advisor or other business relation of the Company to leave, alter or cease his or her relationship with the Company, for any reason whatsoever, for twelve (12) months after Executive's termination, for any reason, of employment with the Company. Executive shall not hire or assist in the hiring of any executive or employee of the Company for that same time period, whether or not Executive is then self employed or employed by another business. Executive shall not directly or indirectly make disparaging remarks about the Company.
- 7.6 <u>Modification</u>. If any court of competent jurisdiction shall at any time deem that the term of any Restrictive Covenant is too lengthy, or the scope or subject matter of any Restrictive Covenant exceeds the limitations imposed by applicable law, the parties agree that provisions of Sections **7.3**, **7.4** and **7.5** shall be amended to the minimum extent necessary such that the provision is enforceable or permissible by such applicable law and be enforced as amended.
- 8. <u>Effect on Termination</u>. If, for any reason, Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, then, notwithstanding such termination, those provisions contained in **Sections 4.3**, **6**, **7**, **8**, **9** and **10** hereof shall remain in full force and effect.

9. Remedies

- 9.1 Non-Exclusive Remedy for Restrictive Covenants. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the covenants set forth in Sections 7.3, 7.4, and 7.5 of this Agreement (collectively, the "Restrictive Covenants") are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business interests, that irreparable injury will result to the Company if Executive breaches any of the terms of the Restrictive Covenants, and that in the event of Executive's actual or threatened breach of any such Restrictive Covenants, the Company will have no adequate remedy at law. Executive accordingly agrees that in the event of any actual or threatened breach by him of any of the Restrictive Covenants, the Company shall be entitled to immediate temporary injunctive and other equitable relief, without the necessity of showing actual monetary damages or the posting of bond. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies available to it for such breach or threatened breach, including the recovery of damages.
- 9.2 <u>Arbitration</u>. Except as set forth in **Section 10.1**, any controversy or claim arising out of or related to (i) this Agreement, (ii) the breach thereof, (iii) Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of such employment, or (iv) Employment Discrimination, shall be settled by arbitration in Chicago, Illinois before a single arbitrator administered by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") under its National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes, effective as of January 1, 2001 (the "**Employment Rules**"), and judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Rule 36 of the AAA's Commercial Arbitration Rules effective as of September 1, 2000 (instead of Rule 27 of the Employment Rules) shall apply to interim measures. References herein to any arbitration rule(s) shall be

construed as referring to such rule(s) as amended or renumbered from time to time and to any successor rules. References to the AAA include any successor organization. "Employment Discrimination" means any discrimination against or harassment of Executive in connection with Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of such employment, including any discrimination or harassment prohibited under federal, state or local statute or other applicable law, including the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, the Americans with Disability Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, or any similar federal, state or local statute. Without limitation of the foregoing, any controversy or claim arising out of related to the repurchase right in Section 4.3 shall be subject to arbitration hereunder.

10. Miscellaneous

- 10.1 <u>General Release</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive's right to receive severance pay and other benefits pursuant to Section 6.1 and Section 6.2 of this Agreement is contingent upon Executive's compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 7 of this Agreement and Executive's execution and acceptance of the terms and conditions of, and the effectiveness of, a general release in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "**Release**"). If the Executive fails to comply with the covenants set forth in Section 7 or if the Executive fails to execute the Release or revokes the Release during the seven (7)-day period following his execution of the Release, then the Executive shall not be entitled to any severance payments or other benefits to which the Executive would otherwise be entitled under Sections 6.1 or 6.2.
- 10.2 <u>Assignment</u>. Executive may not assign any of his rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the Company. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement by or on behalf of any of the parties hereto shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of the parties hereto whether so expressed or not.
- 10.3 <u>Severability</u>. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity and without invalidating the remainder of this Agreement.
- 10.4 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same Agreement.
- 10.5 <u>Descriptive Headings</u>; <u>Interpretation</u>. The descriptive headings in this Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. The use of the word "**including**" in this Agreement shall be by way of example rather than by limitation.
- 10.6 Notices. All notices, demands or other communications to be given or delivered under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (i) delivered personally to the recipient, (ii) sent to the recipient by reputable express courier service (charges prepaid) or mailed to the recipient by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid, or (iii) transmitted by

telecopy to the recipient with a confirmation copy to follow the next day to be delivered by overnight carrier. Such notices, demands and other communications shall be sent to the addresses indicated below:

To the Company: Huron Consulting Group LLC

c/o Lake Capital, LLC 676 North Michigan Ave.

Suite 3900

Chicago, IL 60611

Attention: Kathleen M. Johnston Facsimile: (312) 640-7065

with copy to: Lake Capital, LLC

676 North Michigan Ave.

Suite 3900 Chicago, IL 60611

Attention: Kathleen M. Johnston Facsimile: (312) 640-7065

To Executive: George E. Massaro

PO Box 309 Boxford, MA 01921

or to such other address or to the attention of such other person as the recipient party shall have specified by prior written notice to the sending party. Date of service of such notice shall be (w) the date such notice is personally delivered, (x) three days after the date of mailing if sent by certified or registered mail, (y) one day after the date of delivery to the overnight courier if sent by overnight courier or (z) the next business day after the date of transmittal by telecopy.

- 10.7 <u>Preamble; Preliminary Recitals</u>. The Preliminary Recitals set forth in the Preamble hereto are hereby incorporated and made part of this Agreement.
- 10.8 <u>Taxes</u>. All compensation payable to Executive from the Company shall be subject to all applicable withholding taxes, normal payroll withholding and any other amounts required by law to be withheld.
- 10.9 Entire Agreement. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, this Agreement sets forth the entire understanding of the parties, and supersedes and preempts all prior oral or written understandings and agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- 10.10 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by, the laws of the State of Illinois without giving effect to provisions thereof regarding conflict of laws.
- 10.11 No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties hereto to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction will be applied against any party hereto.
- 10.12 <u>Amendment and Waivers</u>. Any provisions of the Agreement may be amended or waived only with the prior written consent of the Company and Executive.

MPANY:	
HURON CONSULTING GROUP LLC	
/s/ Terence M. Graunke	
horized Person	
IVE	

/s/ George E. Massaro George E. Massaro

July 3, 2002 Date

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates written below.

GENERAL RELEASE OF ALL CLAIMS

- 1. For valuable consideration, the adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned ("Executive"), for himself, his spouse, heirs, administrators, children, representatives, executors, successors, assigns, and all other persons claiming through Executive, if any (collectively, "Releasers"), does hereby release, waive, and forever discharge Huron Consulting Group LLC (the "Huron") and the parent company to Huron ("Parent") (collectively Huron and Parent being "Company"), Company's agents, subsidiaries, parents affiliates, related organizations, employees, officers, directors, attorneys, successors, and assigns (collectively, the "Releasees") from, and does fully waive any obligations of Releasees to Releasers for, any and all liability, actions, charges, causes of action, demands, damages, or claims for relief, remuneration, sums of money, accounts or expenses (including attorneys' fees and costs) of any kind whatsoever, whether known or unknown or contingent or absolute, which heretofore has been or which hereafter may be suffered or sustained, directly or indirectly, by Releasers in consequence of, arising out of, or in any way relating to Executive's employment with the Company or any of its affiliates and the termination of Executive's employment. The foregoing release and discharge, waiver and covenant not to sue includes, but is not limited to, all claims and any obligations or causes of action arising from such claims, under common law including wrongful or retaliatory discharge, breach of contract (including but not limited to any claims under the Senior Management Agreement between Huron and Executive, dated _______, as amended from time to time (the "Senior Management Agreement")(but excluding claims regarding severance pay and benefits) and any claims under any stock option agreements between Executive and Huron or Parent) and any action arising in tort including libel, slander, defamation or intentional infliction of emotional distress, and claims under any federal, state or local statute including Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Act of 1866 and 1871 (42 U.S.C. § 1981), the National Labor Relations Act, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA), the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Illinois Human Rights Act, or the discrimination or employment laws of any state or municipality, and/or any claims under any express or implied contract which Releasers may claim existed with Releasees. This also includes a release by Executive of any claims for breach of contract, wrongful discharge and all claims for alleged physical or personal injury, emotional distress relating to or arising out of Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of that employment; and any claims under the WARN Act or any similar law, which requires, among other things, that advance notice be given of certain work force reductions. This release and waiver does not apply to any claims or rights that may arise after the date Executive signs this General Release. The foregoing release does not cover any right to indemnification now existing under the Operating Agreement of Huron or the Parent regardless of when any claim is filed.
- 2. Excluded from this release and waiver are any claims which cannot be waived by law, including but not limited to the right to participate in an investigation conducted by certain government agencies. Executive does, however, waive Executive's right to any monetary recovery should any agency (such as the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission) pursue any claims on Executive's behalf. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has not filed any complaint, charge, or lawsuit against the Releasees with any government agency or any court.
- 3. Executive agrees never to sue Releasees in any forum for any claim covered by the above waiver and release language, except that Executive may bring a claim under

the ADEA to challenge this General Release. If Executive violates this General Release by suing Releasees, other than under the ADEA or as otherwise set forth in Section 1 hereof, Executive shall be liable to the Company for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other litigation costs incurred in defending against such a suit. Nothing in this General Release is intended to reflect any party's belief that Executive's waiver of claims under ADEA is invalid or unenforceable, it being the interest of the parties that such claims are waived.

- 4. Executive acknowledges and recites that:
 - (a) Executive has executed this General Release knowingly and voluntarily;
 - (b) Executive has read and understands this General Release in its entirety;
- (c) Executive has been advised and directed orally and in writing (and this subparagraph (c) constitutes such written direction) to seek legal counsel and any other advice he wishes with respect to the terms of this General Release before executing it;
- (d) Executive's execution of this General Release has not been forced by any employee or agent of the Company, and Executive has had an opportunity to negotiate about the terms of this General Release; and
 - (e) Executive has been offered 21 calendar days after receipt of this General Release to consider its terms before executing it.
- 5. This General Release shall be governed by the internal laws (and not the choice of laws) of the State of Illinois, except for the application of pre-emptive Federal law.
- 6. Executive shall have 7 days from the date hereof to revoke this General Release by providing written notice of the revocation to the Company, as provided in subsection 10.7 of the Employment Agreement, in which event this General Release shall be unenforceable and null and void.

PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. IT CONTAINS A RELEASE OF ALL KNOWN AND UNKNOWN CLAIMS.

	George E. Massaro
Date:	
	Executive
	_

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

BY AND BETWEEN

HURON CONSULTING GROUP LLC

AND

DANIEL BROADHURST

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
1.	EMPLOYMENT	1
2.	COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS	3
3.	OPTIONS ON COMMON INTERESTS	4
4.	ACCELERATED VESTING	4
5.	FRINGE BENEFITS AND EXPENSES	5
6.	COMPENSATION AFTER TERMINATION	6
7.	RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS	6
8.	EFFECT ON TERMINATION	8
9.	REMEDIES	9
10.	MISCELLANEOUS	9
FOR	M OF GENERAL RELEASE	APPENDIX A

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT (the "**Agreement**"), effective as of May 15, 2002 (the "**Effective Date**"), by and between Huron Consulting Group LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "**Company**"), and Daniel Broadhurst (the "**Executive**").

PRELIMINARY RECITALS

- A. WHEREAS, the Company is engaged in the business of providing diversified business consulting services (the "Business"). For purposes of this Agreement, the term the "Company" shall include the Company, its subsidiaries and assignees and any successors in interest of the Company and its subsidiaries; and
- B. WHEREAS, the Company desires to employ Executive as of the Effective Date, and Executive desires to be so employed by the Company, as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the mutual covenants of the parties hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. Employment.

- 1.1 <u>Title and Duties</u>. The Company agrees to employ Executive, and Executive agrees to accept employment with the Company, as Director for the Employment Period, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. During the Employment Period, Executive shall have such responsibilities, duties and authorities as are customarily assigned to such position and shall render such services or act in such capacity for the Company and its affiliates, as the Company's President (the "**President**") shall from time to time direct. Executive shall perform the duties and carry out the responsibilities assigned to him, to the best of his ability, in a trustworthy and businesslike manner for the purpose of advancing the business of the Company. Executive acknowledges that his duties and responsibilities hereunder will require his full business time and effort and agrees that, during the Employment Period, he will not engage in any other business activity or have any business pursuits or interests which materially interfere or conflict with the performance of his duties hereunder. Executive shall engage in travel as reasonably required in the performance of Executive's duties.
- 1.2 Employment Period. The employment of Executive under this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall continue through the third anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Initial Period"). Commencing on the third anniversary of the Effective Date and on each anniversary thereafter, the employment of Executive under this Agreement shall automatically renew and extend for an additional year, unless one of the parties shall deliver to the other sixty (60) days' advance written notice of the cessation of such automatic renewal. "Employment Period" shall mean the Initial Period and any automatic extensions of Executive's employment under this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Employment Period is subject to termination pursuant to Section 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5.

- 1.3 <u>Termination Upon Death</u>. If Executive dies during the Employment Period, Executive's employment shall automatically terminate on the date of Executive's death.
 - 1.4 Termination by the Company.
- (a) The Company may terminate Executive's employment hereunder upon written notice to Executive as described in (i) and (ii) below. Such termination shall be effective upon the date of service of such notice pursuant to **Section 10.6**.
 - (i) Prior to the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, the Company may terminate Executive's employment only: (i) due to the Permanent Disability of Executive or (ii) for Cause.
 - (ii) On and after the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, the Company may terminate Executive's employment: (i) due to the Permanent Disability of Executive, (ii) for Cause, or (iii) without Cause for any or no reason.
- (b) For purpose of this Agreement, "Cause" means the occurrence of any of the following events, as determined in the reasonable good faith judgment of the President:
 - (i) the failure of Executive to perform his material duties which failure continues for ten (10) days after the Company has given written notice to Executive specifying in reasonable detail the manner in which Executive has failed to perform such duties;
 - (ii) commission by Executive of an act or omission constituting (x) a felony, (y) dishonesty with respect to the Company or (z) fraud;
 - (iii) commission by Executive of an act or omission that (x) could adversely and materially affect the Company's business or reputation, or (y) involves moral turpitude;
 - (iv) the breach, non-performance or non-observance of any of the material terms of this Agreement (other than a breach, non-performance or non observance described in clause (v) of this Section 1.4(b)), or any other agreement to which Executive and the Company are parties, by Executive, if such breach, non-performance or non-observance shall continue beyond a period of ten (10) days immediately after written notice thereof by the Company to Executive; or
 - (v) any breach, non-performance or non-observance of **Sections 7.3, 7.4** or **7.5**, of this Agreement.
- (c) Executive shall be deemed to have a "**Permanent Disability**" for purposes of this Agreement if Executive is eligible to receive benefits under the Company's long-term disability plan then-covering Executive.

1.5 <u>Termination by Executive</u>. Executive shall give sixty (60) days' prior written notice to the Company prior to the effectiveness of any resignation of his employment with the Company. If Executive's resignation is effective within the ninety (90) days immediately following the Company's written notice to Executive that his primary location of employment with the Company will change to a location that is more than seventy-five (75) miles from Executive's primary location of employment with the Company as of the Effective Date, then Executive's resignation shall be deemed for "**Good Reason**."

2. Compensation and Benefits.

2.1 <u>Base Salary</u>. As consideration for the services of Executive hereunder, during the Employment Period the Company shall pay Executive an annual base salary of \$485,000 (the "**Base Salary**"), payable in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices as in effect from time to time. The President shall perform an annual review of Executive's compensation based on Executive's performance of his duties and the Company's other compensation policies, provided that Executive's Base Salary shall not be reduced without Executive's consent unless such reduction is part of a comparable overall reduction for members of senior management. The term Base Salary shall include any changes to the Base Salary from time to time.

2.2 Bonus Programs.

(a) Annual Bonus.

- (i) During the Employment Period, Executive shall be eligible for an annual bonus in an amount determined by the President based on Executive's performance of his duties and the Company's other compensation policies (the "Annual Bonus"). For the three year period commencing on the Effective Date through the third anniversary thereof, the target for the Executive's Annual Bonus shall be two hundred and sixty thousand dollars (\$260,000) (the "Target Amount") per year. The Executive's right to any bonus payable pursuant to this Section 2.2 shall be contingent upon Executive being employed by the Company on the date of an installment payment of a bonus described in 2.2(a)(ii), (iii) or (iv) or, for other Annual Bonuses, the date such Annual Bonus is generally paid to executives of the Company; provided, however, that if Executive is not employed by the Company as of the date of payment of the last installment bonus pursuant to Section 2(a)(iv) due to the Company's decision not to renew the Employment Period beyond the Initial Period, then Executive shall receive such last installment bonus payment when it is generally paid to other members of senior management.
- (ii) For the twelve (12) month period commencing on the Effective Date, Executive shall be entitled to an Annual Bonus not less than the Target Amount, which shall be paid in four equal quarterly installments commencing on or about July 31, 2002.
- (iii) For the twelve (12) month period commencing on the first anniversary of the Effective Date, Executive shall be entitled to an Annual Bonus

not less than fifty percent (50%) of the Target Amount, which shall be paid in four equal quarterly installments commencing on or about July 31, 2003.

- (iv) For the twelve (12) month period commencing on the second anniversary of the Effective Date, Executive shall be entitled to an Annual Bonus not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the Target Amount, which shall be paid in four equal quarterly installments commencing on or about July 31, 2004.
- (b) <u>Performance Bonus</u>. For each calendar year in which the Company's EBITDA margin is greater than twenty-five percent (25%) as determined by the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**") with reference to the Company's audited financial statements, Executive shall be eligible for a special performance bonus (the "**Performance Bonus**") in addition to the Annual Bonus, which would be in an amount determined by the President with approval by the Board, provided that Executive is employed by the Company as of the date such Performance Bonus is generally paid to executives of the Company.

3. Options on Common Interests.

- 3.1 Within 90 days of the Effective Date, Executive shall be granted options (the "**Options**") with respect to seventy five thousand (75,000) common membership interests (the "**Interests**") in the parent company of the Company (the "**Parent**"), which Options shall have an exercise price of one cent (\$.01) per option. These Options shall vest in four equal increments, with one-quarter vesting on the first anniversary of the Effective Date and one- quarter vesting on each of the next three anniversaries of the Effective Date; provided, however, that no Options shall vest if Executive is not employed by the Company as of such vesting date. Such Options shall be subject to the terms of the Company's Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Equity Plan**") and granting agreement, which shall be made effective prior to the grant of the Options.
- 3.2 Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that the issuance of the Options to Executive does not affect the right of the Company to terminate Executive's employment as provided in this Agreement or otherwise at law.
- 4. Accelerated Vesting. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary contained herein, vesting of the Options shall accelerate as follows:
 - 4.1 Qualified Change of Control.
- (a) Prior to a Qualified Change of Control, the vesting of the Options shall accelerate so that no less than fifty percent (50%) of the Options are vested (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes Options that may have already vested as of such date).
- (b) "Qualified Change of Control" means any sale, transfer, issuance or redemption or series of sales, transfers, issuances or redemptions (or any combination thereof) of membership interests in the Parent by the holders thereof or the Parent that results in any person or entity or group of affiliated persons or entities (other than the holders of membership interests in the Parent) (on a fully diluted basis) as of immediately prior to any such transaction or series of transactions) owning more than 50% of the

outstanding common membership interests of the Parent so long as such transaction or series of transactions is designated as a Qualified Change of Control by the Parent Board.

- 4.2 Qualified Public Offering.
- (a) Prior to a Qualified Public Offering, the vesting of the Options shall fully accelerate so that all the Options are vested.
- (b) "Qualified Public Offering" means the closing of a public offering pursuant to a registration statement declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933 as amended, covering the offer and sale of class A and class B common limited liability company membership interests of the Parent that is designated as a Qualified Public Offering by the Parent Board.
- 4.3 Upon termination of Executive's employment, any Interests then-owned by Executive due to the exercise of Options shall be subject to repurchase by the Company. If such termination is (i) by the Company without Cause, (ii) a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, (iii) due to Permanent Disability, or (iv) due to death, such repurchase shall be at the fair market value of the Interests on the date of termination of Executive's employment with the Company under the terms of the Equity Plan ("Fair Market Value"). If Executive (i) is terminated by the Company for Cause, (ii) resigns not for Good Reason, or (iii) is in breach of the covenants in Section 7, such repurchase shall be at the lesser of Fair Market Value or the amount paid by the Executive for the Interests.

5. Fringe Benefits and Expenses.

- 5.1 During the Employment Period, Executive shall be eligible to participate in the various health and welfare benefit plans maintained by the Company for its key management employees from time to time.
- 5.2 During the Employment Period, the Company shall provide Executive with twenty (20) vacation days per calendar year, and, for periods which are less than a full calendar year, with vacation days for such period equal to the product of the number of vacation days stated in this paragraph for a calendar year, multiplied by a fraction with a numerator equal to the number of days in such period Executive is employed by the Company and a denominator equal to three hundred sixty-five (365), with any partial days rounded to the nearest whole number. Such vacation days for a calendar year or such other period shall accrue to Executive on a monthly basis, at the rate of one-twelfth (1/12th) of the number of vacation days for such period per full month of employment with the Company, rounded to the nearest whole number. Unused vacation days for one calendar year may be carried over through the first ninety (90) days of the immediately subsequent calendar year.
- 5.3 During the Employment Period, the Company shall reimburse Executive for all ordinary, necessary and reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by Executive in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder, in accordance with the Company policy. Such reimbursement shall be made upon presentation of itemized expense statements and such other supporting documentation as the Company may reasonably require.

6. Compensation After Termination.

6.1 If Executive is terminated by the Company for Cause or if Executive resigns other than for Good Reason, then, except as required by law, the Company shall have no further obligations to Executive (except payment of the Base Salary accrued through the date of said termination), and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity).

6.2 If Executive is terminated by the Company without Cause, which may only happen after the third anniversary of the Effective Date, or if Executive resigns for Good Reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive: (i) as severance pay, an amount equal to the Base Salary that would otherwise have been payable if Executive continued his employment hereunder for six (6) months (such six (6)-month period, the "Severance Period"), payable in accordance with the Company's policies that would otherwise apply to the payment of the Base Salary, and (ii) continuation of medical benefits during the Severance Period upon the same terms as exist immediately prior to the termination of employment. The Company shall, except as required by law, have no other obligations hereunder or otherwise with respect to Executive's employment from and after the termination date, and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity). Notwithstanding the foregoing, amounts payable under this Section 6.2 shall be reduced by the amount of compensation earned, received or receivable by Executive relating to Executive's employment with, or other provision of services to, third parties during the Severance Period, (such compensation "Subsequent Pay") and Executive shall use all reasonable efforts to obtain such employment or engagement for services as soon as possible after the date of termination hereunder. Executive shall notify the Company of the existence of Subsequent Pay as soon as possible after Executive has knowledge of such Subsequent Pay.

6.3 If Executive is terminated due to Executive's Permanent Disability or if Executive dies during the Employment Period, then (i) Executive or Executive's estate, as the case may be, shall be entitled to receive as severance pay an amount equal to the Base Salary for three (3) months which amount shall be payable in accordance with the Company's policies that would otherwise apply to the payment of the Base Salary, and (ii) Executive and/or his eligible dependents shall receive continuation of medical benefits upon the same terms as exist immediately prior to the termination of employment for the three (3)-month period immediately following the termination of employment. The Company shall have no other obligations hereunder or otherwise with respect to Executive's employment from and after the termination date, and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity).

7. Restrictive Covenants.

7.1 <u>Executive's Acknowledgment</u>. Executive agrees and acknowledges that in order to assure the Company that it will retain its value and that of the Business as a going concern, it is necessary that Executive not utilize special knowledge of the Business and its relationships with customers to compete with the Company. Executive further acknowledges that:

- (a) the Company is and will be engaged in the Business during the Employment Period and thereafter;
- (b) Executive will occupy a position of trust and confidence with the Company, and during the Employment Period, Executive will become familiar with the Company's trade secrets and with other proprietary and Confidential Information concerning the Company and the Business;
- (c) the agreement and covenants contained in **Sections 7**, **8** and **9** are essential to protect the Company and the goodwill of the Business and compliance with such agreements and covenants will not impair Executive's ability to procure subsequent and comparable employment; and
- (d) Executive's employment with the Company has special, unique and extraordinary value to the Company and the Company would be irreparably damaged if Executive were to provide services to any person or entity in violation of the provisions of this Agreement.
- 7.2 Confidential Information. As used in this **Section 7**, "**Confidential Information**" shall mean the Company's trade secrets and other non-public information relating to the Company or the Business, including, without limitation, information relating to financial statements, customer identities, potential customers, employees, suppliers, acquisition targets, servicing methods, equipment, programs, strategies and information, analyses, marketing plans and strategies, profit margins and other information developed or used by the Company in connection with the Business that is not known generally to the public or the industry and that gives the Company an advantage in the marketplace. Confidential Information shall not include any information that is in the public domain or becomes known in the public domain through no wrongful act on the part of Executive. Executive agrees to deliver to the Company at the termination of Executive's employment, or at any other time the Company may request, all memoranda, notes, plans, records, reports and other documents (and copies thereof) relating to the Business or the Company or other forms of Confidential Information which Executive may then possess or have under his control.
- 7.3 Non-Disclosure. Executive agrees that during employment with the Company and thereafter, Executive shall not reveal to any competitor or other person or entity (other than current employees of the Company) any Confidential Information regarding Clients (as defined herein) that Executive obtains while performing services for the Company. Executive further agrees that Executive will not use or disclose any Confidential Information of the Company, other than in connection with Executive's work for the Company, until such information becomes generally known in the industry through no fault of Executive.
- 7.4 Non-Solicitation of Clients. Executive acknowledges that Executive will learn and develop Confidential Information relating to the Company's Clients and relating to the Company's servicing of those Clients. Executive recognizes that the Company's relationships with its Clients are extremely valuable to it and that the protection of the Company's relationships with its Clients is essential.

Accordingly, and in consideration of the Company's employment of Executive and the various benefits and payments provided in conjunction therewith, Executive agrees that for a period of twelve (12) months following termination of employment with the Company that is not mutually agreed in writing by Executive and the Company, Executive will not, whether or not Executive is then self employed or employed by another, directly or through another, provide services that are the same or similar to those services offered for sale and/or under any stage of development by the Company at the time of Executive's termination, to any Client of the Company whom Executive:

- (a) obtained as a Client for the Company; or
- (b) consulted with, provided services for, or supervised the provision of services for during the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding termination of Executive's employment; or
- (c) submitted or assisted in the submission of a proposal for the provision of services during the six (6) month period immediately preceding termination of Executive's employment.

"Client" shall mean those persons or firms for whom the Company has either directly or indirectly provided services within the twenty-four (24)-month period immediately preceding termination of Executive's employment and therefore includes both the referral source or entity that consults with the Company and the entity to which the consultation related. "Client" also includes those persons or firms to whom executive has submitted a proposal (or assisted in the submission of a proposal) to perform services during the six (6) month period immediately preceding termination of Executive's employment.

- 7.5 <u>Non-Interference with Relationships</u>. Executive shall not directly or indirectly solicit, induce or encourage (i) any executive or employee of the Company, or (ii) any customer, client, supplier, lender, professional advisor or other business relation of the Company to leave, alter or cease his or her relationship with the Company, for any reason whatsoever, for twelve (12) months after Executive's termination, for any reason, of employment with the Company. Executive shall not hire or assist in the hiring of any executive or employee of the Company for that same time period, whether or not Executive is then self employed or employed by another business. Executive shall not directly or indirectly make disparaging remarks about the Company.
- 7.6 <u>Modification</u>. If any court of competent jurisdiction shall at any time deem that the term of any Restrictive Covenant is too lengthy, or the scope or subject matter of any Restrictive Covenant exceeds the limitations imposed by applicable law, the parties agree that provisions of **Sections 7.3, 7.4** and **7.5** shall be amended to the minimum extent necessary such that the provision is enforceable or permissible by such applicable law and be enforced as amended.
- 8. <u>Effect on Termination</u>. If, for any reason, Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, then, notwithstanding such termination, those provisions contained in **Sections 4.3**, **6**, **7**, **8**, **9** and **10** hereof shall remain in full force and effect.

9. Remedies.

9.1 Non-Exclusive Remedy for Restrictive Covenants. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the covenants set forth in Sections 7.3, 7.4, and 7.5 of this Agreement (collectively, the "Restrictive Covenants") are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business interests, that irreparable injury will result to the Company if Executive breaches any of the terms of the Restrictive Covenants, and that in the event of Executive's actual or threatened breach of any such Restrictive Covenants, the Company will have no adequate remedy at law. Executive accordingly agrees that in the event of any actual or threatened breach by him of any of the Restrictive Covenants, the Company shall be entitled to immediate temporary injunctive and other equitable relief, without the necessity of showing actual monetary damages or the posting of bond. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies available to it for such breach or threatened breach, including the recovery of damages.

9.2 <u>Arbitration</u>. Except as set forth in **Section 10.1**, any controversy or claim arising out of or related to (i) this Agreement, (ii) the breach thereof, (iii) Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of such employment, or (iv) Employment Discrimination, shall be settled by arbitration in Chicago, Illinois before a single arbitrator administered by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") under its National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes, effective as of January 1, 2001 (the "Employment Rules"), and judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator, may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Rule 36 of the AAA's Commercial Arbitration Rules effective as of September 1, 2000 (instead of Rule 27 of the Employment Rules) shall apply to interim measures. References herein to any arbitration rule(s) shall be construed as referring to such rule(s) as amended or renumbered from time to time and to any successor rules. References to the AAA include any successor organization. "Employment Discrimination" means any discrimination against or harassment of Executive in connection with Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of such employment, including any discrimination or harassment prohibited under federal, state or local statute or other applicable law, including the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, the Americans with Disability Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, or any similar federal, state or local statute. Without limitation of the foregoing, any controversy or claim arising out of related to the repurchase right in Section 4.3 shall be subject to arbitration hereunder.

10. Miscellaneous.

10.1 <u>General Release</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive's right to receive severance pay arid other benefits pursuant to Section 6.1 and Section 6.2 of this Agreement is contingent upon Executive's compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 7 of this Agreement and Executive's execution and acceptance of the terms and conditions of, and the effectiveness of, a general release in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "**Release**"). If the Executive fails to comply with the covenants set forth in Section 7 or if the Executive fails to execute the Release or revokes the Release during the seven (7)-day period following his execution of the Release, then the Executive shall not be entitled to

any severance payments or other benefits to which the Executive would otherwise be entitled under Sections 6.1 or 6.2

- 10.2 <u>Assignment</u>. Executive may not assign any of his rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the Company. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement by or on behalf of any of the parties hereto shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of the parties hereto whether so expressed or not.
- 10.3 <u>Severability</u>. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity and without invalidating the remainder of this Agreement.
- 10.4 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same Agreement.
- 10.5 <u>Descriptive Headings; Interpretation</u>. The descriptive headings in this Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. The use of the word "**including**" in this Agreement shall be by way of example rather than by limitation.
- 10.6 Notices. All notices, demands or other communications to be given or delivered under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (i) delivered personally to the recipient, (ii) sent to the recipient by reputable express courier service (charges prepaid) or mailed to the recipient by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid, or (iii) transmitted by telecopy to the recipient with a confirmation copy to follow the next day to be delivered by overnight carrier. Such notices, demands and other communications shall be sent to the addresses indicated below:

To the Company: Huron Consulting Group LLC

c/o Lake Capital, LLC 676 North Michigan Ave.

Suite 3900 Chicago, IL 60611

Attention: Kathleen M. Johnston Facsimile: (312) 640-7065

with copy to: Lake Capital, LLC

676 North Michigan Ave.

Suite 3900 Chicago, IL 60611

Attention: Kathleen M. Johnston Facsimile: (312) 640-7065

To Executive: Daniel Broadhurst

15600 Bramblewood Drive

Oak Forest, IL

or to such other address or to the attention of such other person as the recipient party shall have specified by prior written notice to the sending party. Date of service of such notice shall be (w) the date such notice is personally delivered, (x) three days after the date of mailing if sent by certified or registered mail, (v) one day after the date of delivery to the overnight courier if sent by overnight courier or (z) the next business day after the date of transmittal by telecopy.

- 10.7 <u>Preamble; Preliminary Recitals</u>. The Preliminary Recitals set forth in the Preamble hereto are hereby incorporated and made part of this Agreement.
- 10.8 <u>Taxes</u>. All compensation payable to Executive from the Company shall be subject to all applicable withholding taxes, normal payroll withholding and any other amounts required by law to be withheld.
- 10.9 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, this Agreement sets forth the entire understanding of the parties, and supersedes and preempts all prior oral or written understandings and agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- 10.10 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by, the laws of the State of Illinois without giving effect to provisions thereof regarding conflict of laws.
- 10.11 No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties hereto to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction will be applied against any party hereto.
- 10.12 <u>Amendment and Waivers</u>. Any provisions of the Agreement may be amended or waived only with the prior written consent of the Company and Executive.

SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates written below.

THE COMPANY: HURON CONSULTING GROUP LLC

By:	/s/ Terence M. Graunke	
Its:	Authorized Person	
Date		
EXE	CUTIVE	
/s/	Daniel P. Broadhurst	
Daniel	Broadhurst	
May	10, 2002	

Date

GENERAL RELEASE OF ALL CLAIMS

- 1. For valuable consideration, the adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned ("Executive"), for himself, his spouse, heirs, administrators, children, representatives, executors, successors, assigns, and all other persons claiming through Executive, if any (collectively, "Releasers"), does hereby release, waive, and forever discharge Huron Consulting Group LLC (the "Huron") and the parent company to Huron ("Parent") (collectively Huron and Parent being "Company"), Company's agents, subsidiaries, parents affiliates, related organizations, employees, officers, directors, attorneys, successors, and assigns (collectively, the "Releasees") from, and does fully waive any obligations of Releasees to Releasers for, any and all liability, actions, charges, causes of action, demands, damages, or claims for relief, remuneration, sums of money, accounts or expenses (including attorneys' fees and costs) of any kind whatsoever, whether known or unknown or contingent or absolute, which heretofore has been or which hereafter may be suffered or sustained, directly or indirectly, by Releasers in consequence of, arising out of, or in any way relating to Executive's employment with the Company or any of its affiliates and the termination of Executive's employment. The foregoing release and discharge, waiver and covenant not to sue includes, but is not limited to, all claims and any obligations or causes of action arising from such claims, under common law including wrongful or retaliatory discharge, breach of contract (including but not limited to any claims under the Senior Management Agreement between Huron and Executive, dated ______, as amended from time to time (the "Senior Management Agreement") (but excluding claims regarding severance pay and benefits) and any claims under any stock option agreements between Executive and Huron or Parent) and any action arising in tort including libel, slander, defamation or intentional infliction of emotional distress, and claims under any federal, state or local statute including Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Act of 1866 and 1871 (42 U.S.C. § 1981), the National Labor Relations Act, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA), the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Illinois Human Rights Act, or the discrimination or employment laws of any state or municipality, and/or any claims under any express or implied contract which Releasers may claim existed with Releasees. This also includes a release by Executive of any claims for breach of contract, wrongful discharge and all claims for alleged physical or personal injury, emotional distress relating to or arising out of Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of that employment; and any claims under the WARN Act or any similar law, which requires, among other things, that advance notice be given of certain work force reductions. This release and waiver does not apply to any claims or rights that may arise after the date Executive signs this General Release. The foregoing release does not cover any right to indemnification now existing under the Operating Agreement of Huron or the Parent regardless of when any claim is filed.
- 2. Excluded from this release and waiver are any claims which cannot be waived by law, including but not limited to the right to participate in an investigation conducted by certain government agencies. Executive does, however, waive Executive's right to any monetary recovery should any agency (such as the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission) pursue any claims on Executive's behalf. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has not filed

any complaint, charge, or lawsuit against the Releasees with any government agency or any court.

- 3. Executive agrees never to sue Releasees in any forum for any claim covered by the above waiver and release language, except that Executive may bring a claim under the ADEA to challenge this General Release. If Executive violates this General Release by suing Releasees, other than under the ADEA or as otherwise set forth in Section 1 hereof, Executive shall be liable to the Company for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other litigation costs incurred in defending against such a suit. Nothing in this General Release is intended to reflect any party's belief that Executive's waiver of claims under ADEA is invalid or unenforceable, it being the interest of the parties that such claims are waived.
 - 4. Executive acknowledges and recites that:
 - (a) Executive has executed this General Release knowingly and voluntarily;
 - (b) Executive has read and understands this General Release in its entirety;
 - (c) Executive has been advised and directed orally and in writing (and this subparagraph (c) constitutes such written direction) to seek legal counsel and any other advice he wishes with respect to the terms of this General Release before executing it;
 - (d) Executive's execution of this General Release has not been forced by any employee or agent of the Company, and Executive has had an opportunity to negotiate about the terms of this General Release; and
 - (e) Executive has been offered 21 calendar days after receipt of this General Release to consider its terms before executing it.
- 5. This General Release shall be governed by the internal laws (and not the choice of laws) of the State of Illinois, except for the application of pre-emptive Federal law.
- 6. Executive shall have 7 days from the date hereof to revoke this General Release by providing written notice of the revocation to the Company, as provided in subsection 10.7 of the Employment Agreement, in which event this General Release shall be unenforceable and null and void.

PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT CAREFULLY, IT CONTAINS A RELEASE OF ALL KNOWN AND UNKNOWN CLAIMS.

	Dumer Di vuumuist
Date:	
	Executive

Daniel Broadhurst

Exhibit 10.11

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

BY AND BETWEEN

HURON CONSULTING GROUP LLC

AND

MARY SAWALL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
1.	Employment	1
2.	Compensation	3
3.	Options on Common Interests	3
4.	Accelerated Vesting	4
5.	Benefits and Expenses	5
6.	Compensation After Termination	5
7.	Restrictive Covenants	7
8.	Effect on Termination	8
9.	Remedies	8
10.	Miscellaneous	9

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

SENIOR MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT (the "**Agreement**"), effective as of May 1, 2002 (the "**Effective Date**"), by and between Huron Consulting Group LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "**Company**"), and Mary Sawall (the "**Executive**").

PRELIMINARY RECITALS

- A. WHEREAS, the Company is engaged in the business of providing diversified business consulting services (the "Business"). For purposes of this Agreement, the term the "Company" shall include the Company, its subsidiaries and assignees and any successors in interest of the Company and its subsidiaries; and
- B. WHEREAS, the Company desires to employ Executive as of the Effective Date, and Executive desires to be so employed by the Company, as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the mutual covenants of the parties hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. Employment.

- 1.1 <u>Title and Duties</u>. The Company agrees to employ Executive, and Executive agrees to accept employment with the Company, as Vice President, Human Resources for the Employment Period, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. During the Employment Period, Executive shall have such responsibilities, duties and authorities as are customarily assigned to such position and shall render such services or act in such capacity for the Company and its affiliates, as the Company's President (the "**President**") shall from time to time direct. Executive shall perform the duties and carry out the responsibilities assigned to her, to the best of her ability, in a trustworthy and businesslike manner for the purpose of advancing the business of the Company. Executive acknowledges that her duties and responsibilities hereunder will require her full business time and effort and agrees that, during the Employment Period, she will not engage in any other business activity or have any business pursuits or interests which materially interfere or conflict with the performance of her duties hereunder. Executive shall engage in travel as reasonably required in the performance of Executive's duties.
- 1.2 Employment Period. The employment of Executive under this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall continue through the first (1st) anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Initial Period"). Commencing on the first (1st) anniversary of the Effective Date and on each anniversary thereafter, the employment of Executive under this Agreement shall automatically renew and extend for an additional year, unless one of the parties shall deliver to the other sixty (60) days' advance written notice of the cessation of such automatic renewal. "Employment Period" shall mean the Initial Period and any automatic extensions of Executive's employment under this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Employment Period is subject to termination pursuant to Section 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5.

- 1.3 <u>Termination Upon Death</u>. If Executive dies during the Employment Period, Executive's employment shall automatically terminate on the date of Executive's death.
 - 1.4 Termination by the Company.
- (a) The Company may terminate Executive's employment hereunder upon written notice to Executive as described in (i) and (ii) below. Such termination shall be effective upon the date of service of such notice pursuant to **Section 10.6**.
 - (i) Prior to the first (1st) anniversary of the Effective Date, the Company may terminate Executive's employment only: (i) due to the Permanent Disability of Executive or (ii) for Cause.
 - (ii) On or after the first (1^{st}) anniversary of the Effective Date, the Company may terminate Executive's employment: (i) due to the Permanent Disability of Executive, (ii) for Cause, or (iii) without Cause for any or no reason.
- (b) For purpose of this Agreement, "Cause" means the occurrence of any of the following events, as determined in the reasonable good faith judgment of the President:
 - (i) the failure of Executive to perform her material duties which failure continues for ten (10) days after the Company has given written notice to Executive specifying in reasonable detail the manner in which Executive has failed to perform such duties;
 - (ii) commission by Executive of an act or omission constituting (x) a felony, (y) dishonesty with respect to the Company or (z) fraud;
 - (iii) commission by Executive of an act or omission that (x) could adversely and materially affect the Company's business or reputation, or (y) involves moral turpitude;
 - (iv) the breach, non-performance or non-observance of any of the material terms of this Agreement (other than a breach, non-performance or non observance described in clause (v) of this **Section 1.4(b)**), or any other agreement to which Executive and the Company are parties, by Executive, if such breach, non-performance or non-observance shall continue beyond a period of ten (10) days immediately after written notice thereof by the Company to Executive; or
 - (v) any breach, non-performance or non-observance of **Sections 7.3, 7.4 or 7.5**, of this Agreement.
- (c) Executive shall be deemed to have a "**Permanent Disability**" for purposes of this Agreement if Executive is eligible to receive benefits under the Company's long-term disability plan then-covering Executive.

1.5 Termination by Executive.

- (a) Executive shall give sixty (60) days' written notice to the Company prior to the effectiveness of any resignation of her employment with the Company.
- (b) If Executive's resignation is effective within the ninety (90) days immediately following the Company's written notice to Executive that her primary location of employment with the Company will change to a location that is more than seventy-five (75) miles from Executive's primary location of employment with the Company as of the Effective Date, the Executive's resignation shall be deemed for "Good Reason."

2. Compensation

2.1 <u>Base Salary</u>. As consideration for the services of Executive hereunder, during the Employment Period the Company shall pay Executive an annual base salary of two hundred twenty-five thousand dollars (\$225,000) (the "Base Salary"), payable in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices as in effect from time to time. The President shall perform an annual review of Executive's compensation based on Executive's performance of her duties and the Company's other compensation policies, provided that Executive's Base Salary shall not be reduced without Executive's consent unless such reduction is part of a comparable overall reduction for members of senior management. The term Base Salary shall include any changes to the Base Salary from time to time.

2.2 Bonus Programs.

- (a) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. During the Employment Period, Executive shall be eligible for an annual bonus in an amount determined by the President with approval by the Board based on Executive's performance of her duties and the Company's other compensation policies (the "**Annual Bonus**"). For the one-year period commencing on the Effective Date, the target for Executive's Annual Bonus shall be seventy-five thousand dollars (\$75,000). The Executive's right to any bonus payable pursuant to this **Section 2.2** shall be contingent upon Executive being employed by the Company on the date such Annual Bonus is generally paid to executives of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the period ending December 31, 2002, Executive shall be entitled to an Annual Bonus equal to fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000), so long as Executive is employed by the Company on the date such Annual Bonus is generally paid to executives of the Company.
- (b) <u>Performance Bonus</u>. For each calendar year in which the Company's EBITDA margin is greater than twenty-five percent (25%) as determined by the Board with reference to the Company's audited financial statements, Executive shall be eligible for a special performance bonus (the "**Performance Bonus**") in addition to the Annual Bonus, which would be in an amount determined by the President with approval by the Board, provided Executive is employed by the Company as of the date such Performance Bonus is generally paid to executives of the Company.

3. Options on Common Interests.

- 3.1 Within ninety (90) days of the Effective Date, Executive shall be granted options (the "**Options**") with respect to thirty-seven thousand, five hundred (37,500) common membership interests (the "**Interests**") in the parent company of the Company (the "**Parent**"), which Options shall have an exercise price of one cent (\$.01) per option. These Options shall vest in four equal increments, with one-quarter (1/4) of the Options vesting on each of the first four (4) anniversaries of the Effective Date; provided, however, that no Options shall vest if Executive is not employed by the Company as of such vesting date. Such Options shall be subject to the terms of the Company's Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Equity Plan**") and granting agreement, which shall be made effective prior to the grant of the Options.
- 3.2 Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that the issuance of the Options to Executive does not affect the right of the Company to terminate Executive's employment as provided in this Agreement or otherwise at law.
- 4. Accelerated Vesting. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary contained herein, vesting of the Options shall accelerate as follows:
 - 4.1 Qualified Change of Control.
- (a) Prior to a Qualified Change of Control, the vesting of the Options shall accelerate so that no less than fifty percent (50%) of the Options are vested (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes Options that may have already vested as of such date).
- (b) "Qualified Change of Control" means any sale, transfer, issuance or redemption or series of sales, transfers, issuances or redemptions (or any combination thereof) of membership interests in the Parent by the holders thereof or the Parent that results in any person or entity or group of affiliated persons or entities (other than the holders of membership interests in the Parent) (on a fully diluted basis) as of immediately prior to any such transaction or series of transactions) owning more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding common membership interests of the Parent so long as such transaction or series of transactions is designated as a Qualified Change of Control by the Board of Directors of the Parent (the "Parent Board").
 - 4.2 Qualified Public Offering.
 - (a) Prior to a Qualified Public Offering, the vesting of the Options shall fully accelerate so that all the Options are vested.
- (b) "Qualified Public Offering" means the closing of a public offering pursuant to a registration statement declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the offer and sale of class A and class B common limited liability company membership interests of the Parent that is designated as a Qualified Public Offering by the Parent Board.
- 4.3 Upon termination of Executive's employment, any Interests then-owned by Executive due to the exercise of Options shall be subject to repurchase by the Company. If such termination is (i) by the Company without Cause, (ii) a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, (iii) due to Permanent Disability, or (iv) due to death, such repurchase shall be at the fair market value of the Interests on the date of termination of Executive's employment with the

Company under the terms of the Equity Plan ("Fair Market Value"). If Executive (i) is terminated by the Company for Cause, (ii) resigns not for Good Reason, or (iii) is in breach of the covenants in Section 7, such repurchase shall be at the lesser of Fair Market Value or the amount paid by the Executive for the Interests.

5. Benefits and Expenses.

- 5.1 During the Employment Period, Executive shall be eligible to participate in the various health and welfare benefit plans maintained by the Company for its key management employees from time to time.
- 5.2 During the Employment Period, the Company shall provide Executive with twenty (20) vacation days per calendar year, and, for periods which are less than a full calendar year, with vacation days for such period equal to the product of the number of vacation days stated in this paragraph for a calendar year, multiplied by a fraction with a numerator equal to the number of days in such period Executive is employed by the Company and a denominator equal to three hundred sixty-five (365), with any partial days rounded to the nearest whole number. Such vacation days for a calendar year or such other period shall accrue to Executive on a monthly basis, at the rate of one-twelfth (1/2) of the number of vacation days for such period per full month of employment with the Company, rounded to the nearest whole number. Unused vacation days for one calendar year may be earned over through the first ninety (90) days of the immediately subsequent calendar year.
- 5.3 During the Employment Period, the Company shall reimburse Executive for all ordinary, necessary and reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by Executive in connection with the performance of her duties hereunder, in accordance with the Company policy. Such reimbursement shall be made upon presentation of itemized expense statements and such other supporting documentation as the Company may reasonably require.

6. Compensation After Termination.

- 6.1 <u>Termination for Cause; Resignation</u>. If Executive is terminated by the Company for Cause or if Executive resigns not for Good Reason, then, except as required by law, the Company shall have no further obligations to Executive (except payment of the Base Salary accrued through the date of said termination), and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity).
- 6.2 <u>Termination without Cause; Resignation for Good Reason</u>. If Executive is terminated by the Company without Cause or if Executive resigns for Good Reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive: (i) as severance pay, an amount equal to the Base Salary that would otherwise have been payable if Executive continued her employment hereunder for six (6) months (the "Severance Period"), payable in accordance with the Company's policies that would otherwise apply to the payment of the Base Salary, and (ii) continuation of medical benefits during the Severance Period upon the same terms as exist immediately prior to the termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, within the twelve (12) month period immediately following a Qualified Change of Control, Executive (i) is terminated without Cause or (ii) resigns during the ninety (90)-day period immediately following a material adverse

change in Executive's (w) position, (x) duties, (y) authority or (z) responsibilities, with respect to Executive's employment by Company as contemplated by this Agreement (excluding any isolated and inadvertent change not taken in bad faith and which is remedied by Company within ten (10) days after receipt of written notice thereof given by Executive), then Executive shall be entitled to receive, in addition to the severance pay and continuation of medical benefits described in the preceding sentence, accelerated vesting of the Options so that one-hundred percent (100%) of the Options are vested as of the date of termination of Executive's employment with the Company. The Company shall; except as required by law, have no other obligations hereunder or otherwise with respect to Executive's employment from and after the termination date, and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity). Notwithstanding the foregoing, amounts payable under this **Section 6.2** shall be reduced by the amount of compensation earned, received or receivable by Executive relating to Executive's employment with, or other provision of services to, third parties during the Severance Period, (such compensation "**Subsequent Pay**") and Executive shall use all reasonable efforts to obtain such employment or engagement for services as soon as possible after the date of termination hereunder. Executive, shall notify the Company of the existence of Subsequent Pay as soon as possible after Executive has knowledge of such Subsequent Pay.

6.3 <u>Death or Disability</u>. If Executive is terminated due to Executive's Permanent Disability or if Executive dies during the Employment Period, then (i) Executive or Executive's estate, as the case may be, shall be entitled to receive as severance pay an amount equal to the Base Salary for three (3) months which amount shall be payable in accordance with the Company's policies that would otherwise apply to the payment of the Base Salary, and (ii) Executive and/or her eligible dependents shall receive continuation of medical benefits upon the same terms as exist immediately prior to the termination of employment for the three (3)- month period immediately following the termination of employment. The Company shall have no other obligations hereunder or otherwise with respect to Executive's employment from and after the termination date, and the Company shall continue to have all other rights available hereunder (including, without limitation, all rights under the Restrictive Covenants at law or in equity).

7. Restrictive Covenants.

- 7.1 Executive's Acknowledgment. Executive agrees and acknowledges that in order to assure the Company that it will retain its value and that of the Business as a going concern, it is necessary that Executive not utilize special knowledge of the Business and its relationships with customers to compete with the Company. Executive further acknowledges that:
 - (a) the Company is and will be engaged in the Business during the Employment Period and thereafter;
 - (b) Executive will occupy a position of trust and confidence with the Company, and during the employment Period, Executive will become familiar with the Company's trade secrets and with other proprietary and Confidential Information concerning the Company and the Business;

- (c) the agreements and covenants contained in **Sections 7, 8** and **9** are essential to protect the Company and the goodwill of the Business and compliance with such agreements and covenants will not impair Executive's ability to procure subsequent and comparable employment; and
- (d) Executive's employment with the Company has special, unique and extraordinary value to the Company and the Company would be irreparably damaged if Executive were to provide services to any person or entity in violation of the provisions of this Agreement.
- 7.2 <u>Confidential Information</u>. As used in this **Section 7**, "**Confidential Information**" shall mean the Company's trade secrets and other non-public information relating to the Company or the Business, including, without limitation, information relating to financial statements, customer identities, potential customers, employees, suppliers, acquisition targets, servicing methods, equipment, programs, .strategies and information, analyses, marketing plans and strategies, profit margins and other information developed or used by the Company in connection with the Business that is not known generally to the public or the industry and that gives the Company an advantage in the marketplace. Confidential Information shall not include any information that is in the public domain or becomes known in the public domain through no wrongful act on the part of Executive. Executive agrees to deliver to the Company at the termination of Executive's employment, or at any other time the Company may request, all memoranda, notes, plans, records, reports and other documents (and copies thereof) relating to the Business or the Company or other forms of Confidential Information which Executive may then possess or have under her control.
- 7.3 <u>Non-Disclosure</u>. Executive agrees that during employment with the Company and thereafter, Executive shall not reveal to any competitor or other person or entity (other than current employees of the Company) any Confidential Information regarding Clients (as defined herein) that Executive obtains while performing services for the Company. Executive further agrees that Executive will not use or disclose any Confidential Information of the Company, other than in connection with Executive's work for the Company, until such information becomes generally known in the industry through no fault of Executive.
 - 7.4 [Intentionally Omitted.]
- 7.5 Non-Interference with Relationships. Executive shall not directly or indirectly solicit, induce or encourage (i) any executive or employee of the Company, or (ii) any customer, client, supplier, lender, professional advisor or other business relation of the Company to leave, alter or cease her or her relationship with the Company, for any reason whatsoever, for twelve (12) months after Executive's termination, for any reason, of employment with the Company. Executive shall not hire or assist in the hiring of any executive or employee of the Company for that same time period, whether or not Executive is then self employed or employed by another business. Executive shall not directly or indirectly make disparaging remarks about the Company.
- 7.6 <u>Modification</u>. If any court of competent jurisdiction shall at any time deem that the term of any Restrictive Covenant is too lengthy, or the scope or subject matter of any Restrictive Covenant exceeds the limitations imposed by applicable law, the parties agree

that provisions of **Sections 7.3, 7.4** and **7.5** shall be amended to the minimum extent necessary such that the provision is enforceable or permissible by such applicable law and be enforced as amended.

8. <u>Effect on Termination</u>. If, for any reason, Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, then, notwithstanding such termination, those provisions contained in **Sections 4.3, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10** hereof shall remain in full force and effect.

9. Remedies.

9.1 Non-Exclusive Remedy for Restrictive Covenants. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the covenants set forth in Sections 7.3, 7.4, and 7.5 of this Agreement (collectively, the "Restrictive Covenants") are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business interests, that irreparable injury will result to the Company if Executive breaches any of the terms of the Restrictive Covenants, and that in the event of Executive's actual or threatened breach of any such Restrictive Covenants, the Company will have no adequate remedy at law. Executive accordingly agrees that in the event of any actual or threatened breach by her of any of the Restrictive Covenants, the Company shall be entitled to immediate temporary injunctive and other equitable relief, without the necessity of showing actual monetary damages or the posting of bond. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies available to it for such breach or threatened breach, including the recovery of damages.

9.2 <u>Arbitration</u>. Except as set forth in **Section 9.1**, any controversy or claim arising out of or related to (i) this Agreement, (ii) the breach thereof, (iii) Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of such employment, or (iv) Employment Discrimination, shall be settled by arbitration in Chicago, Illinois before a single arbitrator administered by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") under its National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes, effective as of January 1, 2001 (the "Employment Rules"), and judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Rule 36 of the AAA's Commercial Arbitration Rules effective as of September 1, 2000 (instead of Rule 27 of the Employment Rules) shall apply to interim measures. References herein to any arbitration rule(s) shall be construed as referring to such rule(s) as amended or renumbered from time to time and to any successor rules. References to the AAA include any successor organization. "Employment Discrimination" means any discrimination against or harassment of Executive in connection with Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of such employment, including any discrimination or harassment prohibited under federal, state or local statute or other applicable law, including the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, the Americans with Disability Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, or any similar federal, state or local statute. Without limitation of the foregoing, any controversy or claim arising out of related to the repurchase right in Section 4.3 shall be subject to arbitration hereunder.

10. Miscellaneous.

- 10.1 <u>General Release</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive's right to receive severance pay and other benefits pursuant to **Section 6.1** and **Section 6.2** of this Agreement is contingent upon Executive's compliance with the covenants set forth in **Section 7** of this Agreement and Executive's execution and acceptance of the terms and conditions of, and the effectiveness of, a general release in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "**Release**"). If the Executive fails to comply with the covenants set forth in **Section 7** or if the Executive fails to execute the Release or revokes the Release during the seven (7)-day period following her execution of the Release, then the Executive shall not be entitled to any severance payments or other benefits to which the Executive would otherwise be entitled under **Sections 6.1 or 6.2**
- 10.2 <u>Assignment</u>. Executive may not assign any of her rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the Company. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement by or on behalf of any of the parties hereto shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of the parties hereto whether so expressed or not.
- 10.3 <u>Severability</u>. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity and without invalidating the remainder of this Agreement.
- 10.4 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same Agreement.
- 10.5 <u>Descriptive Headings; Interpretation</u>. The descriptive headings in this Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. The use of the word "**including**" in this Agreement shall be by way of example rather than by limitation.

10.6 Notices. All notices, demands or other communications to be given or delivered under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (i) delivered personally to the recipient, (ii) sent to the recipient by reputable express courier service (charges prepaid) or mailed to the recipient by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid, or (iii) transmitted by telecopy to the recipient with a confirmation copy to follow the next day to be delivered by overnight carrier. Such notices, demands and other communications shall be sent to the addresses indicated below:

To the Company: Huron Consulting Group LLC

c/o Lake Capital, LLC 676 North Michigan Ave.

Suite 3900 Chicago, IL 60611

Attention: Kathleen M. Johnston Facsimile: (312) 640-7065

with copy to: Lake Capital, LLC

676 North Michigan Ave.

Suite 3900 Chicago, IL 60611

Attention: Kathleen M. Johnston Facsimile: (312) 640-7065

To Executive: Mary Sawall

832 Chilton Lane Wilmette, IL 60091

or to such other address or to the attention of such other person as the recipient party shall have specified by prior written notice to the sending party. Date of service of such notice shall be (w) the date such notice is personally delivered, (x) three days after the date of mailing if sent by certified or registered mail, (y) one day after the date of delivery to the overnight courier if sent by overnight courier or (z) the next business day after the date of transmittal by telecopy.

- 10.7 <u>Preamble; Preliminary Recitals</u>. The Preliminary Recitals set forth in the Preamble hereto are hereby incorporated and made part of this Agreement.
- 10.8 <u>Taxes</u>. All compensation payable to Executive from the Company shall be subject to all applicable withholding taxes, normal payroll withholding and any other amounts required by law to be withheld.
- 10.9 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, this Agreement sets forth the entire understanding of the parties, and supersedes and preempts all prior oral or written understandings and agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- 10.10 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by, the laws of the State of Illinois without giving effect to provisions thereof regarding conflict of laws.
- 10.11 No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties hereto to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction will be applied against any party hereto.
- 10.12 <u>Amendment and Waivers</u>. Any provisions of the Agreement may be amended or waived only with the prior written consent of the Company and Executive.

SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates written below.

THE COMPANY:

HURON CONSULTING GROUP LLC

By:	/s/ Terence M. Graunke
Its:	Authorized Person
Date:	
EXE	CUTIVE
/s/]	Mary Sawall
Mary S	Gawall
6/20/	02
Date	

GENERAL RELEASE OF ALL CLAIMS

- 1. For valuable consideration, the adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned ("Executive"), for herself, her spouse, heirs, administrators, children, representatives, executors, successors, assigns, and all other persons claiming through Executive, if any (collectively, "Releasers"), does hereby release, waive, and forever discharge Huron Consulting Group LLC (the "Huron") and the parent company to Huron ("Parent") (collectively Huron and Parent being "Company"), Company's agents, subsidiaries, parents affiliates, related organizations, employees, officers, directors, attorneys, successors, and assigns (collectively, the "Releasees") from, and does fully waive any obligations of Releasees to Releasers for, any and all liability, actions, charges, causes of action, demands, damages, or claims for relief, remuneration, sums of money, accounts or expenses (including attorneys' fees and costs) of any kind whatsoever, whether known or unknown or contingent or absolute, which heretofore has been or which hereafter may be suffered or sustained, directly or indirectly, by Releasers in consequence of, arising out of, or in any way relating to Executive's employment with the Company or any of its affiliates and the termination of Executive's employment. The foregoing release and discharge, waiver and covenant not to sue includes, but is not limited to, all claims and any obligations or causes of action arising from such claims, under common law including wrongful or retaliatory discharge, breach of contract (including but not limited to any claims under the Senior Management Agreement between Huron and Executive, dated _______, as amended from time to time (the "Senior Management Agreement")(but excluding claims regarding severance pay and benefits) and any claims under any stock option agreements between Executive and Huron or Parent) and any action arising in tort including libel, slander, defamation or intentional infliction of emotional distress, and claims under any federal, state or local statute including Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Act of 1866 and 1871 (42 U.S.C. § 1981), the National Labor Relations Act, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA), the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Illinois Human Rights Act, or the discrimination or employment laws of any state or municipality, and/or any claims under any express or implied contract which Releasers may claim existed with Releasees. This also includes a release by Executive of any claims for breach of contract, wrongful discharge and all claims for alleged physical or personal injury, emotional distress relating to or arising out of Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of that employment; and any claims under the WARN Act or any similar law, which requires, among other things, that advance notice be given of certain work force reductions. This release and waiver does not apply to any claims or rights that may arise after the date Executive signs this General Release. The foregoing release does not cover any right to indemnification now existing under the Operating Agreement of Huron or the Parent regardless of when any claim is filed.
- 2. Excluded from this release and waiver are any claims which cannot be waived by law, including but not limited to the right to participate in an investigation conducted by certain government agencies. Executive does, however, waive Executive's right to any monetary recovery should any agency (such as the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission) pursue any claims on Executive's behalf. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has not filed

any complaint, charge, or lawsuit against the Releasees with any government agency or any court.

- 3. Executive agrees never to sue Releasees in any forum for any claim covered by the above waiver and release language, except that Executive may bring a claim under the ADEA to challenge this General Release. If Executive violates this General Release by suing Releasees, other than under the ADEA or as otherwise set forth in **Section 1** hereof, Executive shall be liable to the Company for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other litigation costs incurred in defending against such a suit. Nothing in this General Release is intended to reflect any party's belief that Executive's waiver of claims under AREA is invalid or unenforceable, it being the interest of the parties that such claims are waived.
 - 4. Executive acknowledges and recites that:
 - (a) Executive has executed this General Release knowingly and voluntarily;
 - (b) Executive has read and understands this General Release in its entirety;
 - (c) Executive has been advised and directed orally and in writing (and this subparagraph (c) constitutes such written direction) to seek legal counsel and any other advice she wishes with respect to the terms of this General Release before executing it;
 - (d) Executive's execution of this General Release has not been forced by any employee or agent of the Company, and Executive has had an opportunity to negotiate about the, terms of this General Release; and
 - (e) Executive has been offered 21 calendar days after receipt of this General Release to consider its terms before executing it.
- 5. This General Release shall be governed by the internal laws (and not the choice of laws) of the State of Illinois, except for the application of pre-emptive Federal law.
- 6. Executive shall have 7 days from the date hereof to revoke this General Release by providing written notice of the revocation to the Company, as provided in subsection 10.7 of the Senior Management Agreement, in which event this General Release shall be unenforceable and null and void.

PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. IT CONTAINS A RELEASE OF ALL KNOWN AND UNKNOWN CLAIMS.

	[insert name of Executive]
Date:	
	Executive
	EXCLUIVE

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 2 to Form S-1/A Registration Statement of our report dated March 25, 2004 relating to the financial statements and financial statement schedule of Huron Consulting Group Inc., which appear in such Amendment No. 2 to Form S-1/A Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Amendment No. 2 to Form S-1/A Registration Statement.

/S/ PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP

Chicago, Illinois August 12, 2004